XENOPHON's

MEMOIRS

OF

SOCRATES.

WITH THE

DEFENCE of SOCRATES,

BEFORE

His JUDGES.

TRANSLATED from

The ORIGINIAL GREEK.

BY

SARAH FIELDING.

BATH:

Printed by C. POPE, in STALL-STREET:

And SOLD by

A. MILLAR, in the STRAND, LONDON.

MDCCLXII.

A D H CO WEX MEM SOCRAS DEFENCE of SOCIETIONS His I U D O L G. The Or 17 7 B 17 Printed by C. POTE, In Traction to nd sup? buttle A. WILLAR, inchesce west one a



ERRATA.

PREFACE, Page 3. Line 10. for on, read in.—Defence, P. 2. L. S. r. HIPPONICUS .- P. 7. L. 8 from the Bottom, r. hold .- P. 17. L. S. r. my Power .- Mem. P. 5. Note (f) L. 3. from the Bott. after by, dele an .- L. the laft, for calling, r. called .- P. 9. L. 11. for buried, r. bufied .- P. 10. L. 1. after others, d. again .- P. 14. L. 11. for the, r. our .- P. 20. L. 2. after Persuasion, r. ?- P. 28. L. the lat, after commit, r. ?-P. 47. L. 5. from the Bott. after happy, r. ?-P. 48. Note L. the laft, after or, r. for fome.-P. 60. L. 11 and 15. for Men, r. Man .- P. 82. L. 10. for had, r. may .- P. 98, L. S. for will, r. wilt .- P. 101. L. 13. for Cloaths, r. Cloathes .- P. 105. L. 11. for knew, r. know .-P. 130. L. the laft, for knew, r. know .- P. 132. L. 1. for Encouragement, r. Discouragement .- P. 161. L. 6. from the Bott. d. of .- P. 165, L. 12. for it, r. them .- P. 176, Note, L. the last, for and, r. which .- P. 194, L. 12. d. to. P. 210. L. 11. before Thus, d. "-P. 113. L, the 6th from the Bott. for void, r. avoid .- P. 219, L. 4 from the Bott. after neither, r. can .- P. 219. L. 3. for can do nothing well, r. or, do any Thing WELL .- P. 235, Note (e) L. 1. for Post, r. Port .- P. 251. L. 11. for noble, r. nobler .-P. 252. L. 16. for to suppose, r. supposed .- P. 275. Note, L. 2. for fix, r. fixteen,-P. 299. L. 5. from the Bott. r. Conduct confidered.



ERRATE

Type TACE, Style Live so. Londy and Dellars, P. a. L. f. . . Marcantus - P. y. Las housthe Bot granded - P. e. L. S. and Proceeding, P. S. Now. 19 (1) L. y. from the Stime wher by, dele as - L. the last, for to, b. z. star obers, d. sgain -- It it. for the fa second to the description of the delant, and the delant, after committee the tarth of the feether the Born, after happy, to see P. 43. More L. the infl. other de, r. for there e.P. So. In the and to the blend Mannett to there is be bud, or may -P. 98, Late, the will, is will -P. 101. In the Am Clastics, r. Claster - I not Late forliers, a know-ACITUS C. Know. - P. oft. L. S. Co. P. ryo. L. the lath. 21 7 82 or it is at ing of - drille with Histor L. the lail,

cates total of a condition of any in a condition of the state of of the

8888888888

PREFACE.

160s; and partly from fome other

the following Memoirs was fully perfuaded, that the far greater Number of those who favoured her with their Names, and assisted her with their Interest, were influenced by much nobler Motives, than the Expectation of receiving any Thing very extraordinary from her Hand; yet, so little did this appear to her any Reason for relaxing her Endeavours, that, on the Contrary,

trary, she considered it, as laying her under an additional Obligation to do all the Justice she possibly could to her Author. It was partly, on that Account; partly, from Sickness; and partly from some other Accidents, not more within her Power to regulate, than the State of her own Health, that the Publication of these Memoirs hath been deferred beyond the Time, first mentioned in the Propofals: But if the Task is, at last, discharged tolerably, the Mind of the Translator will be fet much at Ease; and the Reader find fomewhat to repay him for his waiting.

THAT the Memoirs of SOCRATES, with Regard to the greatest Part, are

are held in the highest Estimation, is most certain; and if there are some Passages which seem obscure; and of which the Use doth not so plainly appear to us at this Distance of Time; and from the Diffimilarity of our Customs and Manners; yet, perhaps, we might not do amiss, in taking Socrates himself for our Example in this Particular, as well as on many others; who being presented by EURIPIDES, with the Writings of HERACLITUS, and afterwards afked his Opinion of their Merit; --- What I understand, said be, I find to be excellent; and therefore believe, that to be of equal Value, which I do not understand; --- and, certainly, continues the admired modern Writer, from whom the Quotation above above was taken, "This Candour is more particularly becoming us in the Perufal of the Works of ancient Authors: of those Works which have been preserved in the Devastation of Cities; and fnatched up in the Wreck of Nations: Which have been the Delight of Ages; and transmitted as the great Inheritance of Mankind, from one Generation to another; and we ought to take it for granted, that there is a Justness in the Connexion, which we cannot trace; and a Cogency in the Reasoning, which we cannot underftand." The Translator of the following Sheets, would willingly befpeak the fame Candour, in reading the Translations of the ancient Writers, which hath above been thought

fo necessary, for judging right of the Originals. In the Preface to the Life of CICERO; the celebrated Writer of it thus expresses himself:---" Nor has that Part of the Talk. faid he, (speaking of the several Paffages he had translated from the Writings of CICERO) been the easiest to me; as those will readily believe who have ever attempted to translate the Classical Writings of Greece and Rome." It may perhaps be objected, "That Candour alone is not fufficient for the present Occafion;"---to which it can only be answered, That Something was to be done; --- and, that no PAINS bath been spared, to do it as well as possible.

The Translator is forry to find, that the Title affixed to this Work hath not been approved of universally: And, in Truth; that Inundation of Trifles, Follies, and Vices, lately

lately introduced into the World, under the general Appellation of Memoirs, hath occasioned such an unhappy Association of Ideas, as doth not well suit, with a ZENOPHON's giving a Relation of what a SOCRATES once said, and did: But the Translator takes Shelter for herself, under the respectable Names of Mr. Johnson, and Mrs. Carter; the one having, as she thinks, explained the Word, Memoir, in a Manner consistent with the present Application of it; and the other actually made Choice of it, for the very same Purpose, as is here done.

Passes he had trapslated from the Winings of Greeke) been the easiest to me; as these will readily believe who have ever attempted to translate the Glasseal Writings of Greece late the Glasseal Writings of Greece

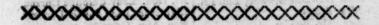




forested to do it as well as politice -

have the similar or and a death of the contract of the first of the contract o

LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.



IGHT Hon. the Counters of Right Hon. Lady Anfon Rt. Hon. Lady Elizabeth Archer Hon. Thomas Arundel Hon. Mrs. Arundel Hon. Everard Arundel Ralph Allen, Efq. 3 Books Mrst Allen, 3 B. Mr. Philip Allen, Jun. Miss Allen William Adams, Efq. Mrs. Adams Mrs. Arthington Miss Arnold Mr. Arnold, of Wells Mrs. Adamson Capt. Affleck

Armftrong, M. D. 12 B.

Rev. Dr. Addenbrook, Dean of Litchfield, 2 B. Miss Abington Mrs. Ann Anfon Mrs. Joana Anfon

Harcourt Auberry, Efq. Miss Armytage Christopher Anstey, Esq. Mr. Arden, of King's-College Cambridge,

B.

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort Her Grace the Duchels of Beaufort Right Hon. the Lady Vifcounters Bolingbroke Right Hon. Lord Bruce Right Hon. Lady Bruce Right Hon. Lady Frances Burgoyne Sir William Boothby, Bart. Hon. and Rev. Mr. Barrington Hon. Mrs. Bateman Hon. Mrs. Bofcawen Lady Barker Sir Charles Bingham, Bart. Lady Bingham Mrs. E. Bateman Thomas Bowdler, Efq. J. Bowd.

I. Bowdler, Efq. Mrs. Bowdler Mrs. J. Bowdler Mrs. Harriot Bowdler George Blount, Efq. Mrs. E. Bernard Mrs. Baldwyn Mrs. Bethel Miss Bernard Norborne Berkley, Efq. Charles Bragge, Efq. Mrs. Bragge Miss Kitty Bathurst Miss Fennetta Bathurft Mrs. Browne, 2 Books William Batt, Efq. John Braithwaite, Esq. Isaac Hawkins Browne, Esq. 2 B. Mrs. Browne Rev. Mr. Bowles Mrs. Barrell Mr. Daniel Bayne Mrs. Blackett Mrs. Frances Baldwin Rev. Mr. Burrows Miss Burrows, 2 B. Mr. Burgh Mrs. Barker Mr. Benjamin Breckhurst Thomas Brand, Efq. Mrs. Bennet Thomas Burgh, M. D. Mr. Brograve Mrs. Boothby Brooke Boothby, Efq. Mils Boothby
Mr. Baiford, King's Coll. Cam.
Mr. Buckham, Eman. Coll. Cam.
Mr. Blakes, Trin. Hall **** Brereton, Efq. King's Col. J. Bryant, Efq. King's Col. Mr. Brownford **** Bishop, M.D. Miss Boulton Mrs. Bowersbank Miss Bland Rev. Mr. Brinfdon George Blount, Biq.

Dr. John Bettesworth, Chan. of London Rev. Mr. Bowles Thomas Bathurft, Efq. Rev. Mr. Berkeley, Vicar of Bray Mrs. Berkeley **** Burke, Efq. Most Hon. the Marquis of Car. narvon His Grace the Lord Archbishop of Cashell Right Hon, Lady Viscounters Carisfort Right Hon. Countes Cowper Right Hon. Lady Lucy Clinton Rt. Hon. Lady Caroline Curzon RightHon. Lady Sophia Carteret Hon. Mrs. Cowper Hon. Hume Campbell Hon. Mrs. Cavendifa Hon. Mrs. Cholmondeley, 2 B. Sir Thomas Cave, Bart. Sir John Cope Lady Cope
Lady Cocks
Lady Cotton
Lady Calvert
Mifs Cotton Mrs. Cornelisen, 4 B. Mrs. Clarke Mr. Samuel Clarke, Merchant Mrs. Coates, 2 B. Mrs. Frances Clarke Velters Cornwall, Efq. Mrs. Cornwall Mrs. Elizabeth Carter Miss Claremont Mord. Cutts, Efq. Mrs. E. Cutts John Carter, Efq. Mrs. Churchill Mrs. Charlton

Mrs. Cowper Miss Susanna Cook

Rev.

Mr. Crook

Rev. Mr. George Cook William Craven, Efq. William Cruchfield, Efq. Mr. E. Chamberlayne, King's-E. Crofts, Esq. St. John's Coll. Mr. Chamberlayne, King's Coll. Mr. Joseph Cater Mrs. Coleman The Rev. Dr. Creswick, Dean of Wells H. Dr. Clarke John Clarke, Efq. Mrs. Charing, 2 B. Mrs. Crastein Mr. Colborne Coxe, of Stone-Enfon, Efq. Miss Clarke Miss Jenny Clarke Mifs Clarke Francis Cuft, Efq. Dr. Arthur Collier, of Doctor's-Commons Dr. PeterCalvert, Doctor's-Com. Dr. Dennis Clarke, of Doctor's. Commons, 2 B. H.M. Rev. Mr. Cooch Miss Joana Cock John Gilbert Cooper, Jun. Esq. William Coles, Esq.

Rt. Hon, the Countes of Denbigh
RightHon, the Earl of Dartmouth
RightHon, the Countes of Dartmouth
Right Hon. Lady Ann Dawson
RightHon. Lady Juliana Dawkins
General Durand
Mrs. Durand
Rev. Dr. Delany, Dean of Down,
7 Books
Rev. Dr. Dalton
Daniel Danvers, Esq.
Thomas Dawson, Esq.
Mrs. Daily
Mrs. H. E. D'Aranda

Rev. Mr. Staunton Degg Peter Dubree, Esq. Frederick Dodsworth, Esq. Rev. Mr. Dodsworth William Danby, Esq. Richard Davies, M. D. Mrs. Davies Charles Dunbar, Efq. Mrs. Dunbar John Dovy, Efq. Robert Dingley, Efq. Mrs. Dingley Doctor Dumerick Newdigate Dalgardno, Efq.
Peter Deval, Efq. 3 B.
Mrs. Daubuz, A B. Mrs. Daubuz, 4 B. Mrs. Dalton Rev. Dr. Davenport Mr. Ditcher Mrs. Ditcher Mr. Davies, King's Coll. Cam. Col. William Draper
Dunbar, Efq. King's Coll. Mrs. Dalton Mrs. Digby, 6 B.

E.

**** Edmenstone, Esq.

Harry Earle, Esq.

Mrs. Earle

Mr. Elmhirst, Stixwold, Linc.

Mr. Evans, Queen's Coll. Cam.

Mr. Edwards, King's Coll.

Col. Elliot

Right Hon. Lady Feversham
Right Hon. Lady Louis Farmer
Right Hon. Lady Charlotte Finch
Right Hon. Lord Fordwich
Hon. Mrs. Fettyplace
Hon. Governor Fleming, 3 B.
William Fitzherbert, Esq.
Mrs. Fitzherbert
Mrs. Forward
Rev. Mr. Harrison Ford
Mrs. Forster
P. Fo-

P. Fonereau, Esq. Miss Floyd Mrs. Foley Paul Field, Esq. Mrs. Foorde

G

Rt. Hon. the Countess of Gran-Right Hon, the Earl of Gainfborough Rt. Hon. the Earl of Guilford Right Hon. Countefs of Guilford Right Hon. Lord Grofvenor Right Rev. the Bishop of Gloucester Hon. Mr. Baron Gould Lady Gould Sir Bennet Garrard Hon. Mrs. Greville Miss Greville R. Glynn, M. D. Mrs. Gordon, of Leigh, Wilts. Rev. Dr. Garnet, Prebendary of Ely Rev. Mr. Gouch, Preb. of Ely Rev. Mr. Gould Mr. Richard Gould Mr. Thomas Gould Mis Gould Miss J. Gould Mrs. Gastrel Mrs. Godschail Thomas Hunt Grubb, Efq. Rev. Mr. Greaves Mis Gambier Rev. Mr. R. Gibson **** Guerin, Esq. **** Gufthart, M. D. Mr. Gordon, Pet. House, Camb. Mr. Graham, King's-Coll. Camb. Mrs. Griffith Mrs. Green John Gray, Efq. Mrs. Garrard, 2 B. William Dixwell Grimes, Efq. James Gibson, Efq.

H.

Right Hon. the Earl of Halifax Right Hon. Countess Harcourt Right Hon. Lady Eliza. Harcourf Hon. William Harcourt Rt. Hon. Lady Viscountes Howe Rt. Hon. Dowa. Viscountes Howe Hon. Thomas Howe Hon. Mrs. Howe Hon. and Rev. Mr. Howe Lady Hare Miss Hare Mrs. Hall Rev. Mr. Humphrys, Prebendary of Salisbury Mrs. Mary Hayes Henry Hoare, Efq. Mrs. Hoare Miss Heare Richard Hoare, Efq. James Harris, Efq. James Harris, Esq. Jun. Mrs. Harris Thomas Harris, Esq. Mrs. Harris Rev. Mr. Harris Rev. Dr. Hoadley, 4 B. B. Hays, Efq. Mrs. Hill Miss Hynde Miss Ruth Healey Mrs. Honeywood Mrs. Hughes Mr. Hughes Miss Harford Robert Hopwood, M. D. Hugh Holbeck, Efq. **** Hayward, Efq. Trin. Coll. Camb. Mr. Heath, King's-College Mrs. Hays, of Hardrous Mr. Hanton Rev. Mr. Blenner Haffet Mrs. Blenner Haffet Thomas Hayter, Efq. Mrs. Hutchinson John John Scott Hilton, Bíq.
James Hooper, Eíq.
Rev. Mr. Hubblestone
Dr. George Harris, Doctor'sCommons
John Hughes, Eíq.

Right Hon. the Earl of Jersey
Right Hon. the Counters of Jersey
Right Hon. Lady Ann Jekyl
Right Hon. Lady Charlotte
Johnston
Miss Jackson
Miss Jackson
Richard Bemp, Johnson
Mrs. Jackson
Ambrose Isted, Esq.
Miss Jones
Rev. Mr. Jenkens, Canon of
Wells
Mr. Ingram
*** Jenkins, Esq. at Rome, 2B.
Charles Jennings, Esq.
Mr. Izzard, Trin. Hall, Camb.
Mrs. Jones
Miss Incleton

K.
Right Hon. the Counters Dowager of Kilmurry
Right Rev. the Bishop of Kildare
Sir Windham Knatchbull
Miss Knatchbull
Lady King
Thomas Knight, Esq.
Mrs. Knight
Miss Knight
Rev. Mr. Knipe
Mrs. Kelly
Mr. Keate, King's-Coll. Camb.

Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton Sir Edward Littleton, Bart. Sir James Lake, Bart. Hon. James Lumley Lady Long
Miss Lant
Capt. Latham
Rev. Mr. Linton
Miss Lintot, 3 B.
Henry Cornwall Leigh, Esq.
Mr. J. Leake, Jun.
Lee, Esq. Trin. Hall, Camb.
Mr. Lushington, Pet. House
Rev. Mr. Lloyd, of Acton,
Shropshire
Joseph Lynch, Esq.
Peter Leigh, of Lime, Esq. 4 B.
Mrs. Leslie
Miss Hester Lynch
Rev. Dr. Leigh, Archdeacon of
Salop
Rev. Mr. Lovel, Canon of Wells
Mrs. Rachael Long

M.

Her Grace the Dutchefs of Marlborough
Right Hon. Lady Ann Montagu
Right Hon. Lady Frances Montagu
Rt. Hon. Lady Elizabeth Montagu
Rt. Hon. Lady Barbara Montagu
Rt. Hon. Lady Barbara Montagu
Right Hon. Lady Middleton
William Morgan, Efq.
Mifs Morgan
Edward Montagu, Efq.
Mrs. Montagu
Frederick Montagu, Efq.
George Montagu, Efq.
Mifs Meynel
Mrs. Hefter Mytten
Mifs Sufanna Mackworth
Mr. Benjamin Martyn
James Mariot, Efq. L. L. D.
Mrs. Morris'
Mrs. Middleton
Thomas Miller, Efq.
Mr. Benjamin Mee, Merchant
Mrs. Munday

Abel

Abel Moyfey, M. D.
Mr. Michell, Queen's-College
Mr. Murifon
Mrs. Mary
**** Mufgrove, Efq.
Peter Materes, Efq.
Thomas Mafters, Efq.
Mifs Mann
Mifs Mee
James Mackerel, Efq.
Mifs Mulfo
Rev. Mr. Maxwell

N.
Right Hon. Lady North
Right Hon. Lord Newnham, 3 B.
Right Rev. the Bishop of Norwich
Sir Roger Newdigate, Bart.
Hon. Mr. Nugent
Pendrick Neale, Esq.
Mrs. Neale
Mr. Nosmith, Ben's Coll. Camb.
Thomas Noble, Esq.
Mr. Newberry, 3 B.
Mr. Nichols
Mr. Nichols, Trin. Hall, Cam.
Mr. Newton

Right Hon. the Earl of Offory Rev. Dr. Owen
**** Onflow, Efq.
Mrs. Ofborne
J. Olmius, Efq.
William Oliver, M. D.

P.
Right Hon, the Countefs of Pembroke
Right Hon, the Countefs of Pomfret
Right Hon, Lady Juliana Penn
Right Hon, Lord Harry Pawlet
Hon, Mrs. Poyntz
Hon, Mrs. Page
Mrs. Popkins of Kettle Lee
Mrs. Pierfon

Mrs. Patrick Major Pepys Rev. Mr. Price Miss Palmer, Ironmongers-Hall Miss Palmer, Basinghall-street Mr. D. A. Pimentel Mrs. Pritchard, 2 B. Mrs. Pratt Mr. Palmer, Philpot-Lane Rev. Mr. Phips Mrs. Frances Parrott Mrs. Parrot, fen. Richard Parrott, Efq. 6 B. Mr. James Pereira James Petit, Esq. Rev. Mr. Archdeacon Potter Charles Powell, Efq. Rev. Mr. Pine, Prebendary of Wells William Ekins Piers, Efq. Mrs. Pierce Mr. Palmer, King's Coll. Cam. G. Prowfe, Efq. Mr. Porteus, Queen's-Col. Cam. Mrs. Plunket Miss Pitt Mr. Pemberton, King's Coll. Cam. Mr. Pott, King's-Cell. Cam.

R. Right Hon. the Lady Ranelagh Mrs. Riggs Mrs. Ravaud Mr. Richardson Mr. Rose, of Chiswick George Richards, Efq. Matthew Robinson, Esq. Rev. Mr. Robinson Mrs. Robinfon John Roberts, Efq. 4 B. Rev. Mr. Roberts Miss Roberts James Rose, Esq. Rev. Archdeacon Rollestone Mrs. Rogers William Raper, Efq. Henry Raper, Efq. Mils

Mis Raper Mr. Richards Mr. Roberts
Rofs, M. D.
William Rodbard, Efq. Mrs. Rook

Right Hon. the Earl of Scarbo-Right Hon. Earl of Shaftsbury Right Hon. Counters of Shaftf-Right Hon. Countels of Sandwick Right Hon. Viscount Spencer Right Hon. Viscounters Spencer Right Hon. Lady Jane Stanhope Lady Stanhope Sir William St. Quintin William St. Quintin, Efq. Mrs. St. Quintin Mrs. Stanhope Miss Lavinia Smith, of St. Audry's, Somersetshire Mrs. Smaldridge Mrs. Scott Mrs. J. Sutton Col. Schutz Mrs. Schutz Miss Seagar Miss Genevera Sympson Mrs. Stanley Miss Stanley Mr. Shiffner Mrs. Shiffner Mrs. Shiffner Miss Shiffner Rev. Mr. Stillingfleet Mrs. Shelley Rev. Mr. Sanderson Miss Shadd Miss Mary Streatfield Mrs. Stephenson James Sloper, Efq. Mrs. Saffory Rev. Mr. Seward, of Eyam, Derbyshire Mrs. Stead

Mrs. A. Smalridge Mrs. Scott Mr. Sharpe, Ben. Coll. Cam. Mr. Sturgis, King's-Coll. Mrs. Spencer John Sneyd, Efq. of Bishton, Staffordshire Mrs. Speed *** Strange, Efq. at Rome, 4 B. Shaw Stuart, Efq. Richard Stephens, Efq. Mr. Shellard Rev. Dr. Sympson Robert Sutton, Biq. Mis Symons Rev. Mr. Spence, Prebendary of Durham, 6 B. Rev. Mr. Sleech, Archdeacon of Cornwall Rev. Mr. Sumner Sir Tho. Salisbury, Judge of the Admiralty Mrs. Salisbury William Sheldon, Eiq. Ralph Schomberg, M.D. F.S.A. Mrs. Simpson

Right Hon. Countes Talbot Right Hon. Lady Trevor Sir Robert Throckmorton, Sir Benjamin Trueman, Bart. Lady Tynte Hon. Henry Talbot **** Throckmorton, Efq. Miss Talbot Miss Talbot Mrs. Mary Trevor, 3 B.
**** Tongue, M. D.
Edward Thurloe, Efq. Mrs. Towrey, 4 B. Rev. Mr. Thompson, Vicar of Elham, Kent John Thorpe, Efq. **** Thurston, M. D. **** Tryon, Eiq. Ben. Col. Cam. Mrs. Mary Thompson Rev. Mr. Thoresby Rev.

Rev. Dr. Taylor, Cann. Refid.

of St. Paul
Tho. Towers, Efq.
Mrs. Mary Tonfon
John Tavers, Efq.
Mrs. Thompson
Thomas Tyndall, Efq. King'sProctor

James Warren, Efq.
Mrs. Warburton
Mis Worsen
Mrs. Willcox
Mr. Wills
Lewis Way, Efq.
Mrs. Williams
Rev. Mr. Wheatland

V.

Rev. Mr. Viney Mis Vaughan Arthur Vansittart, Esq. Mrs. Vernon Mrs. Vincent

W.

Right Hon. the Counters of Waldgrave
Right Hon. Viscount Weymouth
Rt. Hon. Viscounters Weymouth
Right Hon. Lord Warkworth
Right Hon. Lady Frances Williams, 3 B.
Hon. Mrs. Wadman, 3 B.
*** WortleyMontagu, Esq. 4 B.
Rev. Dr. Wynne
William Whitehead, Esq.
Mrs. Walmsley
Mrs. Webb
Mrs. Wittington
John Wadman, Esq. 3 B.
Richard Warner, Esq.
Mis Wray
**** Williams, Esq.
Mrs. Wollaston
Mrs. Wise
Matthew Wise, Esq.
Mr. Christopher Wright, Jun.
Wadham Wyndham, Esq.
Mrs. Wright

Mrs. Willcox Mr. Wills Lewis Way, Efq. Mrs. Williams Rev. Mr. Wheatland Dr. Thomas Wilson, Refid. of St. Paul's Mrs. Letitia Winftanley Mrs. Dorothy Winstanley, 2 B. Mis Whitby William Whitehead, Esq. 2 B. Mrs. Wilmot
Mr. Wilcox, 6 B.
Mifs Wowen
Mr. Whitaker
John Woodward, Efq. John Watts, Efq. Mrs. Wilmot Fowler Walker, Efq.
Rev. Mr. Woodroffe
Mr. John Wiltshire
Mr. Walter Wiltshire
Dr. William Wynne, Doct. Com. Mrs. Webb Mrs. Warburton Rev. Mr. Jos. Warton, 2 B. Rev. Mr. Thomas Warton Mrs. Williamson *** Wake, Efq. Trin. Coll. Cam. Mr. Wright Richard Whitem, Efq. Mr. Worley John Waters, Efq. Miss Ward Saunders Welch, Esq. William Thomas Wishart, Esq.







XENOPHON'S MEMOIRS

Jacobs-what Proof yould they bring of this; lines it was manifed that he often familied;

SOCRATES.

BOOK I.

it feems to me, his Acculter impuled to him the Crime of M. P. H. Deider, But furely, herein, oother as mirodused nothing

HAVE often wondered by what ArI guments the Accusers of Socrates
could persuade the Athenians that
he had behaved in such a Manner towards
the Republic, as to deserve Death: For the
Accusation preferred against him, was to this
Effect:---

A "SOCRATES

- " Socrates is criminal; inasmuch as he ac-
- " knowlegeth not the Gods, whom the Re-
- " public holds facred, but introduceth other
- " and new Deities :--- He is likewise criminal,
- " because be corrupteth the Youth."

Now, as to the first of these, that he acknowleged not the Gods whom the Republic beld facred, --- what Proof could they bring of this; fince it was manifest that he often facrificed; both at Home, and on the common Altars? Neither was it in fecret that he made Use of Divination; it being a Thing well known among the People, that Socrates should declare, his Genius gave him frequent Intimations of the Future; whence, principally, as it feems to me, his Accusers imputed to him the Crime of introducing new Deities. furely, herein, Socrates introduced nothing newer, or more strange, (a) than any other, who, placing Confidence in Divination, make Ufe

⁽a) The Sense of this Passage, together with the Notes which here follow upon the several Particulars contained in it, were obligingly given me by one not more known for his Learning, than esteemed for his Candour and Benevolence, ... Mr. HARRIS, of SALISBURY.

Use of Auguries, (b) and Omens, (c) and Symbols, (d) and Sacrifices. (e) For these Men suppose not that the Birds, or Persons A 2

(b) AUGURIES. In Greek 'Owoo, which originally fignifying Birds, was by Metaphor taken to fignify that Discovery of Futurity to which Birds were supposed instrumental.

the fame also was his Opinion Confr with

- (c) OMENS. In Greek Onjuas, Voices, either Declarations of the Gods, by express Words of their own, heard in Temples, Groves, and other Places; or incidental Expreffions dropt by Human Beings; who, without intending it themselves, were supposed to be made Channels of Divine Communications. Thus, when PAULUSEMILIUS was just returned from the Senate, where the Conduct of the War with the Macedonian King PERSES had been decreed to his Care, he found his little Daughter TERTIA in Tears. On his tenderly kiffing her, and demanding the Cause: My dear Father, says the, poor Perfa is dead. Perfa (according to the Latin Idioni for Perses) was the Name of her Lap-Dog. The Father, eagerly embracing her, cries out, Acipio OMEN, mia filia:---My Child, I feinethe Omen. ÆMILIUS foon after went, and PERSES was conquered. Cic. de Divinat. L. 1. C. 46. According to this Idea of the Word Omen, the old Etymologyste very properly inform us, that it was originally written Oremen quod fit ex ore, as being a Method of Divination which proceeds from the Mouth, and have deal of to seal of
- (d) SYMBOLS. In Greek Σύμδολα, or Σύμδολοι, Signs, Symbols, or external Types, by which fomething elfe.

 more latent was fignified, on the Explanation of which depended

they meet unexpectedly, know what is good for them; but that the Gods, by their Means, give certain Intimations of the Future, to those who apply themselves to Divination. And the fame also was his Opinion; only with this Difference; that while the greatest Part fay, they are persuaded, or dissuaded, by the Flights of Birds, or fome accidental Occurrence, -- Socrates, on the Contrary, fo afferted concerning these Matters, as he knew them from an internal Consciousness; declaring it was his Genius from whom he received his Information. And, in confequence of these Significations, (communicated, as he faid, by his Genius) Socrates would frequently forewarn his Friends, what might be well for them

to

pended the Skill of the Diviner. Thus from CICERO, in the same Tract above quoted, we learn that when King MIDAS was a Child, the Ants, as he was sleeping, filled his Mouth with Grains of Corn; and that when PLATO was sleeping in his Cradle, the Bees came and seated themselves on his Lips. These Symbols were explained to foretel, the future Riches of the first, and the future Eloquence of the latter. Cic. de Div. L. 1. C. 36.

(e) SACRIFICES. In Greek Ovoica. The Inspection of the Entrails of Victims, and the Divination thence deduced, are too well known to need Explanation. to do, and what to forbear; and fuch as were guided by his Advice, found their Advantage in so doing; while those who neglected it, had no small Cause for Repentance.

Now, who is there that will not readily acknowlege, that Socrates could have no Defire to appear to his Friends either as an Enthufiast, or arrogant Boaster; which, however, would have been unavoidable, had he openly afferted that Notices of the Future had been given him by the Deity; while a Failure in the Event made the Falshood of the Affertion

(f) As an Instance of this, it is said, That after the Defeat of the Athenians, at the Battle of Delium, he told Atcerbiades, and those who were with him, "That he had "just received Intimations from his Genius, that they should "not take the same Road the greatest Part of their broken "Forces had taken, but turn into some other." By which Means, those who paid Regard to his Admonitions escaped; while the rest, being overtaken by a Party of the Enemy's Horse, were either killed on the Spot, or made Prisoners. Neither doth this, or any of the like Instances, oppose the Opinion of those who say Socrates's Genius was nothing more than sound Judgment, or Reason, free from all the Warpings and Mists of Passion; improved by an Experience, and a careful Observation of Nature, and Things. CORNELIUS NEPOS calling Prudence a Kind of Divination.

fertion notorious to all. Wherefore, it is manifest, Socrates foretold nothing, but what he firmly believed would, hereafter, be fulfilled:—But, where could he place this full Confidence, exclusive of a Deity; and how could one, who thus confided, be said to acknowlede no Gods?

Defire to appear to his Friends either as an FARTHER :--- Although Socrates always advised his Followers to perform the necessary Affairs of Life in the best Manner they were able; yet, with regard to every Thing, the Event whereof was doubtful, he constantly fent them to confult the Oracle, whether it ought, or ought not, to be undertaken. likewise afferted, that the Science of Divination was necessary for all such as would govern, fuccessfully, either Cities or private Families: For, although he thought every one might chuse his own Way of Life, and afterwards, by his Industry, excel therein; whether Architecture, Mechanics, Agriculture, fuperintending the Labourer, managing the Finances, or practifing the Art of War; yet even bere, the Gods, he would fay, thought proper to referve to them-

selves, in all these Things, the Knowlege of that Part of them which was of the most Importance; fince he, who was the most careful to cultivate his Field, could not know. of a Certainty, who should reap the Fruit of it. He who built his House the most elegantly, was not fure who should inhabit it. He who was the best skilled in the Art of War, could not fay, whether it would be for his Interest to command the Army: Neither he who was the most able to direct in the Administration, whether for his to prefide over the City. The Man who married a fair Wife, in Hopes of Happiness, might procure for himfelf a Source of much Sorrow; and he who formed the most powerful Alliances, might come in Time, by their Means, to be expelled his Country. Socrates, therefore, esteemed all those as no other than Madmen, who, excluding the Deity, referred the Success of their Designs to nothing higher than buman Prudence. He likewise thought those not much better, who had Recourse to Divination on every Occasion; as if a Man was to confult the Oracle, wherefree of the Athenians

Part

ther he should give the Reins of his Chariot into the Hands of one ignorant, or well versed in the Art of Driving; or place, at the Helm of his Ship, a skilful, or unskilful Pilot. He also thought it a Kind of Impiety, to importune the Gods with our Enquiries concerning Things, of which we may gain the Knowlege by Number, Weight, or Measure; it being, as it feemed to him, incumbent on Man to make himself acquainted with whatever the Gods had placed within his Power: As for fuch Things as were beyond his Comprehension, for these he ought always to apply to the Oracle; the Gods being ever ready to communicate Knowlege to those, whose Care had been to render them propitious.

Socrates was, almost, continually in Men's Sight. The first Hours of the Morning were usually spent in the Places set apart for Walking, or the public Exercises; and from thence he went to the Forum, at the Time when the People were accustomed to assemble. The Remainder of the Day was passed, where might be seen the greatest Concourse of the Athenians; and, for the most Part,

Part, he so discoursed, that all who were willing might hear whatfoever he faid: Yet no one ever observed Socrates either speaking or practifing any Thing impious, or profane; neither did he amuse himself, like others, with making curious Researches into the Works of Nature; and finding out how this, which Sophists call the World, had its Beginning; or what those powerful Springs which influence Celestial Bodies. On the Contrary, he demonstrated the Folly of those, who buried themselves much in such fruitless Disquifitions; -asking, whether they thought they were already fufficiently instructed in buman Affairs, that they undertook, only, to meditate on divine? Or, if passing over the first, and confining their Enquiries altogether to the latter, they appeared, even to themselves, to act wifely, and as became Men. He marvelled they should not perceive, it was not for Man to investigate such Matters; for those among them who arrogated the most to themselves, because they cou'd with the greatest Facility talk on these Subjects, never agreed in the fame Opinion; but like Madmen, some of whom tremble when no Danger

is near; while others again fear no Harm at · the Approach of Things hurtful: So these Philosophers; some of them afferting there was no Shame in faying or doing any Thing before the People; others fending their Difciples into Solitude; as if nothing innocent could be performed by us in Public. Some regarding neither Temples nor Altars, nor reverencing any Thing whatfoever as divine; while others thought nothing could be found too vile for an Object of their Adoration .-Even among those who laboriously employed themselves in studying the Universe, and the Nature of all Things, some imagined the whole of Being to be simply One only; others, that Beings are in Number infinite: Some, that all Things are eternally moving; others, that nothing can be moved at all: Some, that all Things are generated and destroyed; others, that there can never be any Generation or Destruction of any Thing. (g) HE

In this Passage Socrates has Reference to the Speculations, partly Physical, partly Metaphysical, of the Philosophers,

⁽g) This Passage, with the following Note upon it, together with the Note marked (b) were given to the Translator by Mr. HARRIS.

He would ask, concerning these busy Enquirers into the Nature of such Things, as are only to be produced by a divine Power,—whether, as those Artists who have been instructed in some Art, believe they are able to practise it at Pleasure, so they, having sound out the immediate Cause, believe they shall be able, for their own Benefit, or that of others, to produce Winds and Rain, the Vicissitudes of Time, or the Change of Seasons? Or, if indeed, altogether destitute of this Hope, they could content themselves with such fruitless Knowlege?

In this Manner would he reason concerning those People who gave themselves up to such useless Speculations. As for himself, Man, and what related to Man, were the only B 2 Sub-

phers, who lived before him, and whose Writings now are either wholly lost, or only preserved in Fragments by Aristotle, Cicero, Simplicius, &c. The Names of these ancientSages were Melissus, Parmenides, Anaxagorus, Heraclitus, Democritus, &c. 'Twould be supersuous in this Place to say any Thing concerning their Opinions, the Diversity among them is sufficiently set forth by our Author, and 'tis on this Diversity rests the Force of his Argument,

Subjects on which he chose to employ himfelf. To this Purpose, all his Enquiries and Conversation turned upon what was pious, what impious; what honourable, what base; what just, what unjust; what Wisdom, what Folly; what Courage, what Cowardice; what a State or political Community, what the Character of a Statesman or Politician; what a Government of Men, (h) what the Character of one equal to fuch Government. It was on these, and other Matters of the same Kind, that he used to differt; in which Subjects, those who were knowing he used to esteem Men of Honour and Goodness; and those who were ignorant, to be no better than the basest of Slaves, (i)

THAT

⁽b) He speaks here of the Government of Men, in Contradistinction to that of Brutes, as practised over Sheep by Shepherds, over Cattle by Herdsmen, over Horses by Horsemen. The Brutes all considered as irrational, but Man as rational. See this Matter finely illustrated by Xenophon, in the Beginning of his Cyropædia.

⁽i) EPICTETUS confines the Study and Enquiries of Men to yet narrower Bounds; for he says, — "As the Subject-" Matter of a Carpenter, is Wood; of a Statuary, Brass; " so of the Art of Living, the Subject-Matter is, each Per-" sown Life: "—But the more enlarged Scheme of Socrates seems more amiable, as more just.

THAT the Judges of Socrates should err concerning him, in Points wherein his Opinion might not be apparently manifest, I marvel not; but that fuch Things as had been spoken plainly, and acted openly, should have no Weight with them, is indeed wonderful; for, being of the Senate, and having taken, as was customary, the senatorial Oath, by which he bound himself to act in all Things conformable to the Laws, and arriving in his Turn to be President of the Assembly of the People, (k) he boldly refused to give his Suffrage to the iniquitous Sentence which condemned the nine Captains, (1) two of whom were Erasmides and Thrasellus, to an unjust Death; being neither intimidated

(1) EPISTATE.

(1) The Crime alleged against these Men was, their not having taken Care to pay the last Rights to the Dead after a Sea-Fight with the Lacedemonians, though they could plead in Excuse for the not doing it, the being prevented by a violent Storm. Socrates, notwithstanding Theremenes, one of his Followers and Friends, had preferred the Accusation, opposed it strongly; and when called upon to put the Judgment in Writing, as his Office required him, he told them at first he was unacquainted with the Law-Terms; and at last, absolutely resused to do it.

dated with the Menaces of the Great, nor the Fury of the People; but steadily preferring the Sanctity of an Oath to the Safety of his Person: For he was persuaded the Gods watched over the Actions and the Affairs of Men, in a Way altogether different to what the Vulgar imagined; for while thefe limited their Knowlege to fome Particulars only, Socrates, on the Contrary, extended it to all; firmly perfuaded, that every Word, every Action, nay even the most retired Deliberations, were open to their View; (m) that they were every where prefent, and communicated to Mankind all fuch Knowlege as related to the Conduct of human Life: -Wherefore, I greatly wonder the Athenians could ever fuffer themselves to be persuaded that Socrates retained Sentiments injurious to the Deity! He in whom nothing was ever observed unbecoming that Reverence so justly due to the Gods; but, on the Contrary,

⁽m) When you have shut your Door, saith EPICTETUS, and darkened your Room; remember never to say, You are alone: For God is within, and your Genius is within, and what Need They of Light to see what you are doing?

CARTER'S EPIC.

trary, so behaved towards them, both in Regard to his Words and his Actions, that whoever shall hereafter demean himself in such a Manner, must be, in Fact, and ought also to be esteemed, a Man of the truest and most exemplary Piety.

CHAP. II.

BUT it is still Matter of more Wonder to me, that any one could be prevailed on to believe, that Socrates was a Corrupter of Youth! Socrates, the most sober, and the most chaste of all Mankind! supporting with equal Chearfulness the Extreme, whether of Heat or Cold! (") who shrunk at no Hardships, declined no Labour, and knew so perfectly how to moderate his Desires, as to make the Little he possessed altogether sufficient for him! Could such a one be an En-

(n) It was his Cultom never to drink on his Return from his Exercises, 'till after having poured Abroad the first Bucket of Water, though ready to die with Thirst and Heat; and this, as he said, to exercise his Patience, and accustom his sensual Appetites the better to obey his Reason.

Encourager of Impiety, Injustice, Luxury, Intemperance, Effeminacy?—But, so far from any fuch Thing, that on the Contrary he reclaimed many from these Vices, by kindling in their Minds a Love of Virtue; encouraging them to think, that by a stedfast Perseverance they might make themselves esteemed, by becoming virtuous Men: And although he never undertook to be a Teacher of others; yet, as he practifed the Virtues he fought to recommend, those who conversed with him were animated with the Hopes of becoming one Day wife, from the Influence of his Example. Not that Socrates ever omitted a due Concern for his Body; neither did he commend those who did: He would even frequently blame the People whose Custom it was to eat to Excess, and afterwards use immoderate Exercise; saying, that Men should only eat 'till Nature was fatisfied, and then apply themselves to some moderate Exercise: which would not only keep the Body in Health, but fet the Mind at Liberty for the more proper Discharge of its peculiar Duties.

In his Apparel nothing was either delicate or oftentatious; and the fame might be faid with Respect to his whole Manner of Living: Yet no Man ever became avaricious, from having converfed with Socrates: On the Contrary, many were reclaimed from this infamous Vice, by his Example, as they had been already from many others; while they observed him not only to forbear the taking any Reward of those who fought his Conversation, but heard him earnestly contend it was necesfary to do fo, for any one who defired to avoid Slavery: For fuch, he would fay, as fubmit to receive a pecuniary. Return for the Instructions they bestow, are no longer at Liberty to give, or with-hold them; but, like fo many Slaves, are at the Will of those from whom they are content to receive Wages: Therefore he much admired, that the Man who professed himself a Teacher of Virtue, should debase himself so far; unless he either understood not, that to gain a virtuous Friend was the greatest of all Acquisitions; or at least feared, that fuch as had been made wife and virtuous by his Instructions, might yet be wanting in Gratitude to their greatest Benefactor. Bur

But, far from any fuch Abfurdity, Socrates, without fetting himself up for an Instructor, had full Considence, that all who attended to his Discourses, and embraced his Doctrines, would never fail in Point of Friendship, either to him, or to each other:

—How then could a Man like this, be a Corrupter of Youth; unless, haply, the Study of Virtue should be the Way to corrupt the Morals, and incline Mankind to become more dissolute?

But, fays his Accusers, "Socrates makes those who converse with him, Contemners of the Laws; calling it Madness, to leave to Chance the Election of our Magistrates; while no one would be willing to take a Pilot, an Architect, or even a Teacher of Music, on the same Terms; though Mistakes in such Things would be far less fatal than Errors in the Administration." With these, and the like Discourses, he brought (as was said) the Youth by Degrees to ridicule and contemn the established Form of Government; and made them thereby, the more headstrong and audacious.

Now

Now, it feemeth to me, that whoever applies himself to the Study of Wisdom, in Hopes of becoming one Day capable of directing his Fellow-Citizens, will not indulge, but rather take Pains to subdue whatever he finds in his Temper of turbulent and impetuous; knowing that Enmity and Danger are the Attendants on Force; while the Path of Persuasion is all Security and Good-Will: For they who are compelled hate whoever compels them, supposing they have been injured; whereas we conciliate the Affection of those we gain by Persuasion; while they confider it as a Kindness, to be applied to in such a Manner. Therefore, it is only for those to employ Force, who possess Strength without Judgment, but the Well-advised will have Recourse to other Means. Besides, he who pretends to carry his Point by Force, hath need of many Affociates; but the Man who can persuade, knows, that he is of himself fufficient for the Purpose: Neither can such a one be supposed forward to shed Blood; for, who is there would choose to destroy

a Fellow-Citizen, rather than make a Friend of him, by Mildness and Persuasion.

BUT, adds his Accuser, "CRITIAS and ALCIBIADES were two of his intimate Friends; and these were not only the most profligate of Mankind, but involved their Country in the greatest Missfortunes; for, as among The Thirty none was ever found so cruel and rapacious as CRITIAS; so, during the Democracy, none was so audacious, so dissolute, or so insolent, as Alcibiades."

Now I shall not take upon me to exculpate either of these Men; but shall only relate at what *Time*, and, as I think, to what *End*, they became the Followers of SOCRATES.

CRITIAS and ALCIBIADES, were, of all the Athenians, by Nature the most ambitious; aiming, at what Price soever, to set themselves at the Head of the Commonwealth, and thereby exalt their Names beyond that of any other: They saw that Socrates lived well satisfied with his own scanty Possessions; that

that he could restrain every Passion within its proper Bounds, and lead the Minds of his Hearers, by the Power of his Reasoning, to what Purpose he most desired: Understanding this, and being such Men as we have already described them, will any one say it was the Temperance of Socrates, or his Way of Life, they were in Love with; and not rather, that by hearing his Discourses, and observing his Actions, they might the better know how to manage their Affairs, and harangue the People?

AND, truly, I am thoroughly perfuaded, that if the Gods had given to these Men the Choice of passing their whole Lives after the Manner of Socrates, or dying the next Moment, the last would have been preferred, as by much the most eligible. And their own Behaviour bears sufficient Testimony to the Truth of this Assertion; for, no sooner did they imagine they surpassed in Knowlege the rest of their Contemporaries, who, together with themselves, had attended on Socrates, but they lest him, to plunge into Business and the Assairs of the Administra-

tion;

tion; the only End they cou'd propose, in desiring to affociate with him.

BUT, perhaps, it may be objected, that SOCRATES ought not to have discoursed with his Followers on the Affairs of Government, 'till he had first instructed them how to behave with Temperance and Discretion.— Far am I from saying otherwise: And shall only observe, that it is commonly the Practice with those who are Teachers of others, to perform in the Presence of their Pupils the Things they would recommend; to the End, that while they enforced them on their Minds, by the Strength of their Reasonings, they might set forth, by their Example, the Manner in which they are done.

Now, with Respect to either of these Methods of Instruction, I know not of any who went beyond Socrates; his whole Life serving as an Example of the most unblemished Integrity; at the same Time that he ever reasoned with a peculiar Force and Energy, on Virtue, and those several Duties which are becoming us as Men. And

it is certain, that even CRITIAS and ALCIBI-ADES themselves behaved soberly and wisely all the Time they conversed with him; not that they feared Punishment; but as supposing a regular Conduct would best serve the End they had in View.

NEVERTHELESS, I know there are many, who value themselves on the Account of their Philofophy; who allow not that a virtuous Man can ever be any other than virtuous; but, that he who is once temperate, modest, just, must always remain so; because the Habits of these Virtues being deeply imprinted, cannot afterwards be erased out of the Minds of Men. But I hold not this Opinion; for, as the Body from Difuse may come in Time to be deprived of all its Powers, fo the mental Faculties may lose all their Energy, through a Neglect of their being exerted duly, and the Man no longer able to act, or not act, in the Manner that best becomes him. Therefore, Fathers, although otherwise well assured of the good Disposition of their Children, forget not to warn them against the Company of ill Men; knowing, that as to converie with the Good, must exercise and improve every Virtue; so, to affociate with the Bad, must prove no less pernicious and baneful. And to this Purpose also the Poet: (0)

"Although unconscious of the pleasing Charm,
The Mind still bends where Friendship points the Way:
Let Virtue, then, thy Partner's Bosom warm,
Lest Vice should lead thy soften'd Soul aftray."

And that other-

" In the fame Mind, now Good, now Bad, prevails."

AND with these do I agree; for, as we may observe, People who have learnt Verses soon forget them, if not frequently repeated; so will it prove with Regard to the Precepts of Philosophy; they slip out of the Memory, and along with them we lose the very Ideas which kindled and nou-rished

⁽⁰⁾ THEOGNIS.—The Character of this Poet is, "That he rescued Poetry from trisling and useless Subjects, to employ it in the Service of Virtue and Goodness." He was born in the 39th Olympiad.

This elegant Translation was given me by a kind Friend.

rished in our Souls the Love of Virtue; which Ideas once gone, no Wonder if the Practice of it ceases soon after. I have obferved farther; that fuch Men as are hurried away with an inordinate Love, whether of Wine or Women, become less capable of attending to what will be for their Advantage; or refraining from what is to their Harm : So that it hath often happen'd, that many, who before were remarkable for their Oeconomy, no fooner became Slaves to one or other of these Passions, but all Things went to Ruin; and, having squandered away their Substance, were compelled, through Want, to submit to such Offices, as they themselves had once thought shameful. How then shall we say, that he who is once temperate, cannot become intemperate; or, that he who acts uprightly, at one Time, cannot, at another act the very Contrary?-For myself, I am persuaded, that no one Virtue can subsist that is not diligently and duly exercis'd: And Temperance more especially; because our fenfual Defires, being feated with our Minds, in the same Body, are continually foliciting

us to a Compliance with those Appetites Nature hath implanted; though at the Expence of Virtue, and all Things virtuous. Wherefore, I can well imagine, that even ALCIBI ADES and CRITIAS could reftrain their vicious Inclinations, while they accompanied with Socrates, and had the Affiftance of his Example; but being at a Distance from him, CRITIAS, retiring into Theffaly, there very foon compleated his Ruin, by chufing to affociate with Libertines, rather than with fuch as were Men of Sobriety and Integrity; -while ALCIBIADES, feeing himfelf fought after by Women of the highest Rank, on Account of his Beauty; and at the fame Time much flattered by many who were then in Power, because of the Credit he had gained, not only in Athens, but with fuch as were in Alliance with her: -In a word; perceiving how much he was the Favourite of the People; and placed, as it were, above the Reach of a Competitor; neglected that Care of himself which alone could secure him: Like the Athletic, who will not be at the Trouble to continue his Exercises, on feeing no one near, able to dispute the Prize with

with him. Therefore, in such an extraordinary Concurrence of Circumstances as besel these Men: Pussed up with the Nobility of their Birth, elated with their Riches, and instanced with their Power; if we consider the Company they sell into, together with their many unhappy Opportunities for Riot and Intemperance, can it seem wonderful,—separated as they were from Socrates, and this for so long a Time too,—if at length they became altogether degenerate, and rose to that Height of Pride and Insolence to which we have been Witnesses?

But the Crimes of these Men are, it seems, in the Opinion of his Accuser, to be charged upon Socrates; yet allows he no Praise for keeping them within the Bounds of their Duty in that Part of Life which is generally found the most intemperate and untractable: Nevertheless, on all other Occasions, Men judge not in this Manner. For, what Teacher of Music, or any other Art or Science, was ever known to incur Censure, because the Scholar, whom he had well instructed, forgot all he had been taught, when placed under

under the Care of some other Master? Or what Father would condemn those Companions of his Son, with whom the first Years of his Life had been spent innocently; because afterwards he had been drawn aside into Riot and Debauchery, by associating himself with very different People?—will he not, rather bestow the greater Praise on the one, by how much more he sees his Son hath been corrupted by the other? — Even Parents, themselves, are not blamed for the Faults of their Children, though educated under their own Eye, provided they are careful not to set before them any ill Example.

HERE, then, is the Test, whereby to have tried Socrates:—" Hath his Life been wicked?—let him be considered, and condemn'd, as a wicked Man:—But, if otherwise;—if he hath steadily and invariably persevered in the Paths of Virtue,—accuse him not of Crimes, which his Soul never knew."

"YET, it may be, he countenanced those Vices in others, which in his own Person he chose not to commit."

BUT far from SOCRATES were all fuch Compliances !- On the Contrary, when CRI-TIAS was enfnared with the Love of EUTHY-DEMUS. he earnestly endeavoured to cure him of so base a Passion; shewing how illiberal, how indecent, how unbecoming the Man of Honour, to fawn, and cringe, and meanly act the Beggar: Before him, too, whom of all others he the most earnestly strove to gain the Esteem of; and, after all, for a Favour which carried along with it the greatest Infamy. And when he succeeded not in his private Remonstrances; CRITIAS still perfifting in his unwarrantable Defigns, -Socrates, it is faid, reproached him in the Presence of many, and even before the beloved EUTHYDEMUS; refembling him to a Swine, the most filthy and disgusting of all Animals. For this Caufe CRITIAS hated him ever after; and, when one of The Thirty, being advanced, together with CHARICLES, to prefide in the City; he forgot not the Affront; but, in order to revenge it, made a Law, wherein it was forbidden that any

should

should teach Philosophy in Athens: (1) By which he meant, having nothing in particular against Socrates, to involve him in the Reproach cast by this Step on all the Philosophers; and thereby render him, in common with the reft, odious to the People: For I never heard Socrates fay that he market Philosophy; neither did I know any who ever did hear him : But CRITIAS was foung; and he determined to shew it. --- Now after The Thirty had put to Death many of the Citizens, and some of them of the best Rank; (9) and had given up the Reins to all Manner of Violence and Rapine; SOCRATES had faid fomewhere, " that it would aftorish him much, if he who loft Part of the Herd every Day, while the rest grew poorer and weaker under his Management, should deny his being a bad Herdsman: But it would astonish

⁽p) This Law was again abrogated upon the Expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants.—See POTTER's Grecian Antiquities, Vol. 1. Chap. 25.

⁽q) It is said, that the Number of Those put to Death by these Tyrants, were Fourteen Hundred; and this, without the least Form of Law: Besides Five Thousand, who were driven into Banishment,

tonish him still more, if he who had the Charge of the City, and faw the Number of his Citizens decrease hourly, while the rest became more diffolute and depraved under his Administration, should be shameless enough not to acknowlege himself, an evil Ruler."-These Words, therefore, of SOCRATES, being told to CRITIAS and CHARICLES, they fent for him, and thewing him the Law, fraitly forbad him to discourse any more with the young Men. Socrates then lasked - " if it was permitted him to propose some Questions touching some Parts of the said Law; which he faid he could not thoroughly understand;" and being answered it was permitted: - " I am always, faid he, most ready to obey the Laws; but, to the End I may not transgress unwittingly, inform me, I pray you, whether you take Philosophy, as it stands here condemned by you, to confift in Reasoning right, or Reasoning wrong; since, if you intend it to imply the first, then must we henceforth beware how we Reason right; but if the latter is meant, the Confequence is plain, then must we endeavour to mend our Reasoning."

At these Words, CHARICLES being much enraged, said to him, "Since you are so ignorant, Socrates, and with all, so dull of Apprehension, we will express ourselves in Terms somewhat more easy to be understood; — refrain altogether from talking with the young Men."

"IT is well, answered Socrates; — but, that nothing of Ambiguity may remain in the present Case, tell me, I pray you, how long are Men called young?"

"So long, replied CHARICLES, as they are refused Admittance into the Senate; as supposed not yet arrived at Maturity of Judgment: Or, in other Words, 'till they are Thirty."

"But, suppose I should want to buy something of a Merchant, must I not ask the Price of it, if the Man is under Thirty?"

"Who fays any fuch Thing? returned CHARICLES: — But Socrates, faid he, it is so much your Custom to ask Questions, when

vou

you are not ignorant of the Matter in Hand, that I do not wonder at your doing so now: Let us, however, have done for the present with your trifling Interrogatories."

"But what if some young Man, as he passes along, should ask me in Haste, "where lives Charicles?—where's Critias gone?" must I not answer him?"

"It is hardly intended to prohibit fuch Things," returned CHARICLES: When CRITIAS interrupting them; "and I, SOCRATES, I can inform thee of something more thou hast to refrain from:—Keep henceforth at a proper Distance from the Carpenters, Smiths, and Shoemakers; and let us have no more of your Examples from among them: And besides; I fancy, they are sufficiently tired with your bringing them in so often in your long Discourses."

"Must I likewise give up the Consequences, said Socrates, deducible from these Examples; and concern myself no longer with Justice and Piety; and the Rules of Right and Wrong?"

F

THOU

"Thou must, by Jupiter! replied CHARICLES:—And SOCRATES, said he, to make all sure; trouble not thyself any more with the Herdsmen; for Fear thou should'st occasion the Loss of more Cattle." (r)

Now, from this, it is evident, that what Socrates once said concerning the Cattle, being told these Men, had greatly instanced their Rage against him:—Hence also may be seen, how long Critias continued to associate with Socrates; and what the Affection they had for each other. I might here likewise add, how seldom it is we make Proficiency under People who are not pleasing to us;—and, that the Conversation of Socrates did not render him so either to Critias or Alcibiades, may well be supposed. Even at the

with your bringing then in id often in

⁽r) Some understand this as referring to a certain Coin in Use among the Athenians, whereon was stampt the Figure of an Ox, as if CHARICLES had threatened SOCEATES with a Fine;—but there are others, and seemingly, with more Reason, who think that CHARICLES aimed his Menace, rather at the Life, than Wealth of SOCEATES, when he thus turns his own Words upon him; and bids him take Care, "that he himself does not occasion the Loss of more Cattle."—It seems a Witticism too, well suiting such a Man.

the very Time they followed him, their chief Delight was in conversing with such Persons as they believed the most skilful in the Affairs of State: Their only Design being to govern the Republic. And, agreeably to this; they tell us that Alcibiades, when under the Age of Twenty, coming to Pericles his Tutor, and at that Time sole Director of the Athenian State, entered into the following Conversation with him concerning the Laws.

"My Pericles, said he, can you explain to me what a Law is?"—" Undoubtedly," returned the other.—" Then, I conjure you by the immortal Gods! said Alcibiades, instruct me in this Point: For when I hear Men praised for their strict Observance of the Laws; it seems to me evident, that he can no Way pretend to that Praise, who is altogether ignorant what a Law is."

"Your Request, my ALCIBIADES, is not difficult to be complied with: For that is a Law, which the People agree upon in their public Assemblies, and afterwards cause to

E 2

be promulgated in a proper Manner; ordaining what ought, or ought not, to be done."

- "And what do they ordain; to do Good, or to do Evil?"
- " Not Evil, most affuredly, my young Man."
- "Bur what do you call that, faid ALCIBI-ADES, which in States where the *People* have no Rule, is advised and ordained by *The Few* who may be then in Power?"
- "I CALL that likewise a Law, replied Pericus; for the Laws are nothing but the Injunctions of such Men as are in Possession of the Sovereign Authority."
- "But when a Tyrant is possessed of this Sovereign Authority, are the Things be ordains, to be received as Laws?"
 - " As Laws," returned PERICLES.
- "What then is Violence and Injustice? faid Alcibiades?—Is it not when the Strong compel

compel the more weak; not by Mildness and Persuasion, but Force, to obey them?"

" I THINK it is."

- "WILL it not then follow, that what a Tyrant decrees, and compels the Observance of, not only without, but contrary to the Will of the People; is not Law; but the very Reverse to it?"
- "I BELIEVE it may, answered Pericles; for I cannot admit that as a Law, which a Tyrant enacts, contrary to the Will of the People."
- "And when the Few impose their Decrees on the Many, not by Persuasion, but Force: —Are we to call this also Violence?"
- "WE are;—and truely, I think, faid PERICLES, that whatever is decreed and enforced, without the Consent of those who are hereafter to obey; is not Law, but Violence."
- "THEN ought that also, which is decreed by the People, contrary to the Will of the Nobles,

Nobles, to be deemed Violence, rather than Law?"

"No Doubt of it, replied Pericles:—But, my Alcibiades, continued he; at your Age, we were fomewhat more acute in these Subtilties, when we made it our Business to consider them; as we now see you."

To which, it is faid, ALCIBIADES returned Answer, - " Would to the Gods then, my Pericles, I might have converfed with you at the Time when you best understood these Sort of Things!" - In Confequence therefore, of this most ambitious Disposition; no fooner did these Men suppose they had acquired some Advantages over the Persons then employed in the Administration; but they forbore to affociate any longer with Socrates: For, besides that his Company was no Way pleasing to them, on other Considerations; they could still less brook his frequent Remonstrances for the many Irregularities of their Lives: - Therefore, they plunged at once, into Business, and the Affairs of the Commonwealth; - the only End, for which

which they had ever been among his Followers.

But Crito, Chærophon, Chærecrates, Simmias, Cebes, Phædo, and many others, were continually with him;—not from the Hope of becoming by his Means, better Orators, whether at the Bar, or before the People; but better Men: Capable of discharging all those Duties which they owed to themselves, to their Country, to their Families, their Friends, their Fellow-Citizens. And, so far were these Men from practising what was dishonest, that whether in Youth or in Age, not one of them ever incurred even the Suspicion of any Crime.

But, faith his Accuser, "Socrates encourageth his Followers to despise their Parents; inasmuch as he persuadeth them, that be is able to make them wifer than they: Declaring still farther;—That, as it is lawful for a Son, to confine his Father in Chains, when convicted of Madness; so ought the Ignorant also to be confined by him, who is possessed of superior Knowlege."

Now,

Now, whatever his Accuser might endeavour to infinuate; it is certain Socrates was very far from being of fuch an Opinion. the Contrary, it was common with him to fay; -" That, whoever pretended, to confine another, on the Account of his Ignorance, might bimself be thus treated, by those who were still more knowing." And to this Purpose, he would often discourse on the essential Difference between Madness and Ignorance; - faying, on fuch Occasions, plainly, and clearly; -"That, it was indeed necessary, and for the Benefit of bimself, as well as his Friends, that the Madman should be enchained; but, that he who was ignorant, in any Thing ufeful, should only be instructed, by such Persons as were qualified to give him proper Instruction."

His Accuser, however, went on to assert, "That Socrates, not only taught the Youth to have a Contempt for their Parents, but for the rest of their Kindred; since he would frequently declare, that when Men were sick, or had a Law-suit upon their Hands, they had not Recourse to any of their Kindred for Relief; but to the Lawyer in one Case, and the Physician

Physician in the other. And, with Regard to Friendship, he would likewise say, "That an useless Good-will, unaccompanied with the Power of serving, was little to be accounted of: But, the Man to be esteemed and preferred, should be one, who not only knows what is for our Advantage, but can so explain it, as to make us likewise know it;"—thereby infinuating, as was pretended, into the Minds of the Youth; that be himself was the Friend to be chosen before any other; as being the best able to direct in the Way of Wisdom; while the rest of Mankind, in Comparison with him, were of small Estimation.

Now, that I myself have heard him talk after some such Manner, concerning Relations, Fathers, and Friends, is most certain. And I remember him saying, "That, when the Soul, in which Thought and Reason alone reside, retires from the Body; although it may be the Body of a Father, or a Friend, we remove it from our Sight as speedily as well may be. And, whereas no Man can be doubted as to the Love he beareth to his own Body; yet, who is there, would he ask, that

F

fcruples

fcruples to take away from it, the Part that is fuperfluous? to cut the Hair, or pare the Nails; or remove the whole Limb, when mortified? for which Purpose the Surgeon is called in; and the Steel and the Caustick, not only readily submitted to, but the Hand which applies them, liberally rewarded. The Spittle, he would fay, Men were glad to cast from them, because, remaining in the Mouth it was both useless and offensive. But, notwithstanding all this, Socrates never intended, though he talked in fuch a Manner, that Fathers were to be buried alive; or that he himself should have a Limb taken off; but, he intended to let us fee, that whatever is useles, can be of no Estimation; in order to excite in his Hearers a Defire to improve; and make themfelves, as far as may be, serviceable to others; to the End, that if they wished to be regarded by their Parents; or respected and honoured by their Brethren, or Kindred; they might urge their Claim on the Account of Merit; and not owe the Whole, only to Confanguinity." -" But, fays his Accuser, Socrates, the better to convey; and, at the same Time, conceal the Malignity of his Intentions; hath chosen

Poets, whereby to convey his Poison to the People; and dispose them, the more readily, to Fraud and Oppression;"—for having often cited that Line of Hesion's,

" Employ thyself in any Thing, rather than stand idle;"

It was pretended he meant to infinuate it, as the Poet's Opinion, " That no Employment, whatever, could be unjust, or dishonourable, from whence Profit might arise;" - whereas, in Truth, nothing could be farther from the Defign of Socrates: For, although he constantly maintained, that Labour and Employment were not only ufeful, but bonourable; and Idleness no less reproachful, than pernicious to Man; - yet, he never concluded without faying,-" That be, alone, could be confidered as not idle, who was employed in procuring fome Good to Mankind; -but that the Gamefter, the Debauchee, and every other, whose End was only Evil, were emphatically to be called fo; -and, in this Sense, he might, with good Reason, adopt that Line of Hesion's,

F 2 "Employ

" Employ thyself in any Thing, rather than stand idle."

BUT it was still farther alleged, that So-CRATES frequently introduced these Lines of HOMER; where, speaking of ULYSSES, he says,

Each Prince of Name, or Chief in Arms approv'd, He fir'd with Praise, or with Persuasion mov'd: "Warriors like you, with Strength and Wisdom blest, By brave Examples should confirm the rest:"

But if a clam'rous vile Plebeian rose, Him with Reproof he checkt, or tam'd with Blows: "Be still, thou Slave, and to thy Betters yield; Unknown alike, in Council and in Field!"

POPE.

These Words, it was said, he would explain in such a Manner, as if the Poet hereby meant to recommend Roughness, Severity, and Stripes, as the only proper Arguments to be made Use of against the Vulgar and the Indigent. But Socrates was not absurd enough to draw such Conclusions;—for how then could he have complained, if he himself had been rudely treated?—But he afferted;—and might strengthen his Affertion with these Lines from

HOMER ;

HOMER;—" That fuch as could neither counfel nor execute;—equally unfit, whether for the City, or the Camp;—these—and such as these;— and more especially when insolent and unruly, ought to be reduced to Reason; without any Regard to the Extent of their Possessions."

AND, it is certain, nothing more could be intended; -for, as to himself, Socrates loved the People: His Benevolence even extended to all Mankind; infomuch, that although he was fought after by Foreigners as well as Athenians, he took no Reward from any who applied to him; but freely imparted that Wifdom he was endued with. Yet, fo did not others. On the Contrary, many who were become rich, by his Liberality; fold, at no mean Price, but a small Part of that which had cost them nothing: While, uninfluenced by his Example; and bearing no Resemblance to him, in Affection to the People, they refused to converse with any who were not able to pay, and, that largely for their Instruction.

AND, indeed, by this Conduct; Socrates had

had rendered the City of Athens renowned throughout all Greece; so that, if it was faid of Lychas, the Lacedemonian, "That he was the Glory of Sparta," because he entertained, at his own Expence, the Strangers who reforted thither at one of the Feafts made in Honour of Apollo, -much rather might be faid of Socrates; "That he was the Glory of Athens," whose whole Life was one continued Largess; and who, dispensing with a liberal Hand, his inestimable Treasure, sent no one ever away from him, without making him, if willing, a wifer, and a happier Man. Wherefore, it should seem, that had Socrates been treated by the Athenians according to his Merit; Public Honours would have been decreed him much rather than a shameful Death. And,—after all,—For whom do the Laws appoint this Punishment?—Is it not for the Thief?-For the Affaulter on the Highway?-For the Underminer of Walls, and the Committer of Sacrilege?—But where, among Mankind, shall we find any one at so great a Distance from any of these Crimes, as So-CRATES? Who can accuse him of holding Intelligence with the common Enemy? of fpreading spreading Sedition and Treason throughout the City? or of having been the Cause of any one public Calamity whatfoever?-Where is he, who, in private Life, can fay, " SOCRATES hath defrauded me of my Possessions; or hath injured me in any Kind?"- Nay, when did he incur, even the Suspicion of any of these Things?-And as to the Points whereof he stood accused; -Could be be a Denier of those very Gods, whom in so eminent a Manner he worshipped? - Could be be a Corrupter of Youth whose only Employment was to root out of the Mind of Man every vicious Inchnation, and plant in their Stead a Love of that Virtue which is so amiable in itself; and so becoming us as Men; and which alone hath the Power to make, whether Cities, or private Families, flourishing, and happy. This, being fo:-Who feeth not how much his Country stood indebted to Socrates? and that Honours, not Ignominy, should have been his Reward.

CHAP. III.

NOW, as I am persuaded, the Benefit arising to all those who accompanied with Socrates, was not less owing to the irresistible Force of his Example, than to the Excellency of his Discourses;—I will set down whatever occurs to my Memory, whether it relates to his Words, or his Actions.

And first, with Respect to Sacred Rites, and Institutions.—In these Things, it was ever his Practice to approve himself a strict Observer of the Answer the Pythian Priestess gives to all who enquire the proper Manner of sacrificing to the Gods; or paying Honours (f)

(f) These Honours consisted of Sacrifices, Libations, and various other Rites and Ceremonies; and were performed on the 9th and 30th Days after Burial; and repeated when any of their Friends arrived who had been absent at the Solemnity; and upon all other Occasions which required their surviving Relations to have the Deceased in Memory. On these Public Days, it was the Custom to call over the Names of their dead Relations, one by one, excepting such as died under Age; or had forseited their Title to this Honour by dissipating their Paternal Inheritance, or other Crimes.—Pott. Antiq.

to their deceased Ancestors;—"Follow, faith the God, the Custom of your Country:" and therefore Socrates, in all those Exercises of his Devotion and Piety, confined himself altogether, to what he saw practised by the Republic; and, to his Friends, he constantly advised the same Thing;—saying, it only savoured of Vanity and Superstition in all those who did otherwise.

WHEN he prayed; his Petition was only this,-" That the Gods would give to him those Things that were Good:" - and this he did, forafmuch as they alone knew, what was good for Man. But he who should ask for Gold, or Silver, or Increase of Dominion; acted not, in his Opinion, more wifely than one, who should pray for the Opportunity to fight, or game; or any Thing of the like Nature; the Consequence whereof, being altogether doubtful, might turn, for ought he knew, not a little to his Difadvantage. When he facrificed,—he feared not his Offering would fail of Acceptance in that he was poor ;-but, -giving according to his Ability, he doubted not, but in the Sight of the Gods, he equalled those those Men, whose Gifts and Sacrifices overfpread the whole Altar. And indeed, he made no Scruple to affert, that it would not be agreeable to the Nature of the Gods to refpect the coftly Offerings of the Rich and the Great; whilft the poor Man's Gift was altogether difregarded. For, by this Means, it might happen, -nor yet unfrequently, -that the Sacrifice of the Wicked would find the most Acceptance: Which,—if so,—he thought Life itself would not be defirable to a reasonable Creature: - But Socrates, always reckoned upon it, as a most indubitable Truth; That, the Service paid the Deity, by the pure and pious Soul, was the most grateful Sacrifice; and therefore it was, he fo much approved that Precept of the Poet, which bids us, " offer to the Gods according to our Power :" And not only on these, but on every other Occasion, he thought he had no better Advice to give his Friends, than, that they should do all Things according to their Ability. Farther; -whenever he supposed any Intimations had been given him by the Deity, concerning what ought, or ought not to be done, it was no more possible to bring Socrates

to act otherwise, than to make him quit the Guide, clear-sighted, and well-instructed in the Road he was to go, in Favour of one, not only ignorant, but blind. And, to this Purpose, he always condemned the extream Folly of those; who, to avoid the ill Opinion, and Reproach of Men, acted not according to the Direction of the Gods: Looking down, with Contempt, on all the little Arts of human Prudence, when placed in Competition with those divine Notices, and Admonitions, which it is often-times their Pleasure to communicate to Man.

As to his Manner of Living, it may be faid;—that, whoever is willing to regulate and discipline his Body and his Mind after the Example of Socrates, can hardly fail,—no Deity opposing,—to procure for himself, that Degree of Health and Strength, as cannot easily be shaken. Neither, shall he want large Sums for such a Purpose. On the Contrary, such was his Moderation, that I question whether there ever was any Man, if able to work at all, but might have earned sufficient to have supported Socrates. His Custom-was to eat

as long as it gave him any Pleasure; and a good Appetite was to him, what delicious Fare is to another: And as he only drank when Thirst compelled him; whatever ferved to allay it, could not fail of being grateful: So that it was easy for him, when present at their Feasts, to refrain from Excess, which other Men find fo much Difficulty in doing. And as to fuch Persons as gave Proof how very little they could command themselves,—to these he would counsel even the not tasting of those Delicacies which might allure them to eat when they were not hungry, and drink when they were not dry; fince the Fruits (he faid) of fo doing were not only Pains in the Head, and Loss of Digestion; but Disorder and Confusion in the Mind of Man: And it was frequent with him to fay, between Jest and Earnest, " That he doubted not its being with Charms like these, that CIRCE turned the Companions of ULYSSES into Swine; while the Hero himself, being admonished by MER-CURY; and from his accustomed Temperance, refusing to tafte the enchanting Cup, happily escaped the shameful Transformation."

- WITH Regard to Love, his Counsel always was to keep at a Distance from beautiful Persons; saying, it was difficult to approach any fuch, and not be enfnared. As for himfelf, his great Continence was known to every one; and it was more easy for him to avoid the most beautiful Objects, than for others, those who were the most disgusting. But although this was the Manner in which Socra-TES lived; yet could he not be perfuaded that he enjoyed less of the Pleasures of Life than the voluptuous Man, who employed all his Thoughts in the eager Pursuit of them; at the fame Time that he escaped all that Vexation and Grief so fure to attend on those who too freely indulge in fenfual Gratifications.



CHAP. IV.

NOW, should there be any inclined to believe, what some on Conjecture have undertaken to advance, both in their Conversations and Writings, "That Socrates could indeed inflame his Hearers with the Love of Virtue; but could never influence them so

far, as to bring them to make any great Proficiency therein:"—Let these, I say, consider what his Arguments were; not only when his Design was to resute such Men as pretended to know every Thing; but even in his retired, and familiar Conversation; and then let them judge, whether Socrates was not fully qualisted, for the bringing his Followers and his Friends, to make Proficiency in the Paths of Virtue.

AND for this Purpose I will now relate the Manner in which I once heard him discoursing with Aristodemus, sirnamed The Little, concerning the Deity. For observing that he neither prayed, nor facrificed to the Gods; nor yet consulted any Oracle; but, on the Contrary, ridiculed and laughed at those who did; he said to him;—

"TELL me, ARISTODEMUS,—is there any Man whom you admire on account of his Merit?"

ARISTODEMUS having answered, "Many;"

—"name some of them, I pray you."

"I AD-

"I ADMIRE, faid ARISTODEMUS, HOMER for his Epic Poetry; MELANIPPIDES for his Dythrambics; Sophocles for Tragedy; Polycletes for Statuary; and Zeukis for Painting."

"BUT which seems to you most worthy of Admiration, ARISTODEMUS;—the Artist who forms Images void of Motion and Intelligence; or one who hath the Skill to produce Animals that are endued, not only with Activity, but Understanding?"

"THE latter, there can be no Doubt, replied Aristopemus; provided the Production was not the Effect of Chance; but of Wisdom, and Contrivance."

"But fince there are many Things,—fome of which we can easily see the *Use* of, while we cannot say of others, to what Purpose they were produced;—which of these, Aristodemus, do you suppose the Work of Wisdom?"

"IT should seem the most reasonable to affirm it of those, whose Fitness, and Utility, is so evidently apparent."

"But it is evidently apparent,—that he who at the Beginning made Man, endued him with Senses because they were good for him;-Eyes, wherewith to behold, whatever was visible; and Ears, to hear, whatever was to be heard. For fay, ARISTODEMUS, - to what Purpose should Odours be prepared, if the Sense of Smelling had been denied? Or why the Distinctions of Bitter and Sweet; of Sayoury and Unfavoury, unless a Palate had been likewise given, conveniently placed, to arbitrate between them; and declare the Difference? Is not that Providence, ARISTODE-Mus, in a most eminent Manner conspicuous; which, because the Eye of Man is so delicate in its Contexture, hath therefore prepared Eyelids like Doors, whereby to fecure it; which extend of themselves whenever it is needful; and again close, when Sleep approaches?— Are not these Eye-lids provided, as it were, with a Fence on the Edge of them, to keep off the Wind, and guard the Eye? Even the Eye-brow, itself, is not without its Office; but, as a Pent-house, is prepared, to turn off the Sweat, which, falling from the Forehead, might enter and annoy, that no less tender, than

than affonishing Part of us! Is it not to be admired, that the Ears should take in Sounds of every Sort; and yet, are not too much filled by them?-That, the Fore-teeth of the Animal should be formed in such a Manner. as is evidently best suited for the Cutting of its Food; as those on the Side for grinding it in Pieces?-That the Mouth, through which this Food is conveyed, should be placed to near the Nose, and the Eyes, as to prevent the passing, unnotic'd, whatever is unfit for Nourishment; while Nature, on the Contrary, hath fet at a Distance, and concealed from the Senses, all that might disgust, or any Way, offend them?-And can'ft thou ftill doubt. ARISTODEMUS! whether a Disposition of Parts like this, should be the Work of Chance;or of Wisdom, and Contrivance?"

"I HAVE no longer any Doubt, replied ARISTODEMUS;—and indeed, the more I confider it, the more evident it appears to me, that Man must be the Master-Piece of some great Artificer; carrying along with it infinite Marks, of the Love and Favour of him, who hath thus formed it."

Н

- "AND what thinkest thou, ARISTODEMUS, of that Desire in the Individual, which leads to the Continuance of the Species? Of that Tenderness and Affection in the Female towards her Young; so necessary for its Preservation?—Of that unremitted Love of Life, and Dread of Dissolution, which take such strong Possession of us from the Moment we begin to Be?"
- "I THINK of them, answered ARISTODEmus, as so many regular Operations of the same great, and wise Artist; deliberately, determining, to *preserve* what he hath once made."
- "But, farther—unless thou desirest to ask me Questions?—Seeing, Aristodemus, thou thyself art conscious of Reason, and Intelligence; supposed thou there is no Intelligence elsewhere?—Thou knowest thy Body to be a small Part of that wide-extended Earth which thou every-where beholdest:—the moisture contained in it, thou also knowest to be a small Portion of that mighty Mass of Waters whereof Seas themselves are but a Part; while the rest

of the Elements, contribute, out of their Abundance, to thy Formation:—It is the Soul then alone;—that intellectual Part of us! which is come to thee by some lucky Chance;—from I know not where; if so be, there is indeed, no Intelligence elsewhere: And we must be forced to confess, that this stupendous Universe; with all the various Bodies contained therein;—equally amazing, whether we consider their Magnitude, or Number;—whatever their Use; whatever their Order,—all have been produced, not by Intelligence, but Chance!"

"IT is with Difficulty that I can suppose otherwise, returned Aristodemus; for I behold none of those Gods, whom you speak of, as making and governing all Things; whereas I see the Artists when at their Work here among us."

"NEITHER, yet, feeft thou thy Soul, Aristodemus; which, however, most affuredly governs thy Body:—Although it may well feem, by thy Manner of talking; that it is Chance, and not Reason, which governs thee."

"I no not despise the Gods, said Aristone-Mus; on the Contrary, I conceive so highly of their Excellence, as to suppose they stand in no Need either of me, or of my Services."

"Thou mistakes the Matter, ARISTODE-MUS;—the greater Magnificence they have shewn in their Care of thee, so much the more Honour and Service thou owest them."

"Be affured, faid ARISTODEMUS, if I once cou'd be perfuaded, the Gods took Care of Men; I should want no Monitor to remind me of my Duty."

"And canst thou doubt, Aristodemus, if the Gods take Care of Men! Hath not the glorious Privilege of walking upright, been alone bestowed on him, whereby he may, with the better Advantage, survey what is around him; — contemplate, with more Ease, those splendid Objects which are above; and avoid the numerous Ills and Inconveniencies which would otherwise besal him? Other Animals indeed, they have provided with Feet, by which they may remove from

one

one Place to another; but to Man they have also given Hands, with which he can form many Things for his Use; and make himfelf happier than Creatures of any other Kind. A Tongue hath been bestowed, on every other Animal; — but what Animal, except Man, hath the Power of forming Words with it; whereby to explain his Thoughts, and make them intelligible to others? And to shew that the Gods have had Regard, to his very Pleasures; — they have not limitted them like those of other Animals, to Times and Seasons; but Man is left to indulge in them, whenever not hurtful to him.

But it is not with Respect, to the Body alone, that the Gods have shewn themselves thus bountiful to Man! Their most excellent Gift, is that Soul they have insused into him; — which so far surpasses what is elsewhere to be found. For by what Animal, except Man, is, even the Existence of those Gods discovered, who have produced, and still upbold, in such regular Order, this beautiful and stupendous Frame of the Universe?— What other Species of Creatures, are to be found.

found, that can ferve !- that can adore them! -what other Animal is able, like Man, to provide against the Assaults of Heat and Cold; -of Thirst and Hunger? - That can lay up Remedies for the Time of Sickness; -and, improve the Strength, Nature hath given, by a well-proportioned Exercise? That can receive, like him, Information, and Instruction; or so happily keep in Memory what he hath feen, and heard, and learnt? These Things being so ;-who seeth not that Man, is, as it were, a God; in the Midst of this visible Creation; so far doth he surpass, whether in the Endowments of Soul or Body, all Animals whatfoever, that have been produced therein! For; if the Body of the Ox, had been joined to the Mind of Man; the Acuteness of the latter would have stood him in small Stead; while unable to execute the well-defigned Plan; nor would the buman Form have been of more Use to the Brute, to long as it remained destitute of Understanding. But in thee! ARISTODEMUS, hath been joined to a wonderful Soul, a Body no less wonderful; -and fayeft thou after this, -"the Gods take no Thought for me!"-what wouldest thou

thou then, more, to convince thee of their

hindelt, is never to will disposed to keye the

"I would they should send, and inform me, said Aristodemus, what Things I ought, or ought not, to do; in like Manner as thou sayest, they frequently do to thee."

" And what then, Aristodemus! fupposeft thou, that when the Gods, give out fome Oracle to all the Athenians, they mean it not for thee ?- If, by their Prodigies, they declare aloud to all Greece, -to all Mankind, -the Things which shall befal them; -are they dumb to thee alone?—And art thou the only Person whom they have placed beyond their Care? Believest thou, they would have wrought, into the Mind of Man, a Perfuasion of their being able to make him happy or miserable, if so be they had no such Power? -or would not even Man himself,-long e're this,-have feen through the grofs Delufion? -How is it, ARISTODEMUS, thou remembereft, or remarkest not,-That the Kingdoms and Common-wealths, most renowned as well for their Wisdom as Antiquity, are those

those whose Piety and Devotion hath been the most observable?-and, that even Man, himself, is never so well disposed to serve the Deity, as in that Part of Life, when Reason bears the greatest Sway; and his Judgment fupposed in its full Strength and Maturity. Consider, my ARISTODEMUS! that the Soul which resides in thy Body can govern it at Pleasure; why then may not the Soul of the Universe, which pervades and animates every Part of it, govern it in like Manner? -If thine Eye hath the Power to take in many Objects, and these placed at no fmall Distance from it; marvel not if the Eye of the Deity can, at one Glance, comprehend The Whole! - And as thou perceivest it not beyond thy Ability to extend thy Care at the same Time, to the Concerns of Athens,-Egypt,-Sicily; -why thinkest thou, my ARISTODEMUS! that the Providence of God may not eafily extend itself throughout the whole Universe?-As therefore, among Men, we make best Trial of the Affection and Gratitude of our Neighbour, by fhewing him Kindness; and discover his Wisdom, by confulting him in our Diftress;-

Do

Do thou, in like Manner, behave towards the Gods: And, if thou wouldst experience what their Wisdom, and what their Love,—render thyself deserving the Communication of some of those divine Secrets, which may not be penetrated by Man; and are imparted to those alone, who consult; who adore, who obey the Deity. Then shalt thou, my Aristodemus! understand there is a Being, whose Eye pierceth throughout all Nature; and whose Ear is open to every Sound:—Extended to all Place;—extending through all Time;—and whose Bounty and Care, can know no other Bounds, than those fixed by his own Creation!"

By this Discourse, and others of the like Nature, Socrates taught his Friends, that they were not only to forbear whatever was impious, unjust, or unbecoming before Men; but even when alone, they ought to have a Regard to all their Actions; since the Gods have their Eyes continually upon us; and none of our Designs can be concealed from them.

CHAP. V.

A ND now, if Temperance be a Virtue, conducing to the Honour and Happinels of Man,—Let us fee in what Manner Socrates endeavoured to ftir up his Followers to the Practice of it.

when War is declared; and it becomes necessary for you to make Choice of a General,—Choose ye the Man, enslaved to Wine or Women;—luxurious in his Diet;—intemperate in his Sleep;—incapable of Labour;—impatient of Fatigue?—Can ye, from such a one, expect Safety to yourselves;—or Conquest over your Enemies? Or, when Death draweth nigh; and no Thought remaineth but for the Welfare of your Children:—Do ye then enquire for the Debauchee wherewith to entrust them? Is it be who must direct in the virtuous Education of your Sons; and guard the Chaslity of your Virgin-Daughters; or secure

to them the Inheritance from the Hand of the Oppressor?-Do ye entrust your Flocks, or your Herds, to the Conduct of him who is overcharged with Drunkenness? Or expect from fuch a one, Dispatch to your Affairs?-Would even the Slave be received, though fent as a Gift, who came to us branded with fo loathsome a Vice ?- If, therefore, Intemperance, appears to us fo odious, when feen only in the Slave; how should we dread the being ourselves degraded by it!—The Rapacious, and Covetous, have the Pleasure of growing rich; and add to their own Substance what they take from others: But the diffolute Man injures his Neighbour, without Profit to himfelf;-nay, he injures every one, and himfelf most of all, if the Ruin of his Family, his Health, his Body, and his Mind, may be term'd Injuries? Neither can fuch a one add to the Pleasures that arise from social Conversation: For what Pleasure can be give, whose only Delight is in Eating and Drinking; and,destitute of Shame, - prefers the Company of the common Prostitute to that of his best Friend? Hence, therefore, we may fee, how necessary it is to make Temperance our chief Study;

Study; fince, without this,—as its Basis,—what other Virtue can we attain? How can we learn what is profitable; or prastise what is Praise-worthy? Neither can we conceive, a State more pitiable, whether in Respect to Body or Mind,—than the Voluptuary given up to all the Drudgery of Intemperance. And, certainly, we should wish, no worthy Man may be encumbered with a Slave of this Disposition:—Or however we are sure; all Slaves who abandon themselves to such Irregularities, ought to intreat the Gods, that they may fall into the Hands of mild and gentle Masters—Their only Chance to save them from utter Ruin."

Thus would Socrates talk concerning Temperance;—and if the whole Tenour of his Discourse, shewed his Regard for this Virtue; the whole Tenour of his Life, served more abundantly to confirm it. For he was not only superior to the Pleasures of Sense; but the Desire of Gain: It being his full Persuasion, that the Man who received Money, bought himself a Master; whose Commands, however bumbling, could not bonestly be rejected, . CHAP.

the same of the A.P. VI.

to the customers of the delication of

IT may not be improper; nor yet to the Discredit of Socrates, to relate a Conversation he had with Antipho the Sophist. (") Now, this Man having a Design to draw to himself the Followers of Socrates, came to him one Day; and in the Presence of many of them, accosted him as follows.

"I alway thought, faid he, that Philosophy served to make Men bappier; but the Fruit

(u) These were a Sort of Men, who, as Socrates says, pretended to know, and teach every Thing: Geometry, Arithmetic, Astronomy, Natural Philosophy, Eloquence, Politics, &c. Their Promises, however, always ended in giving some slight superficial Notions of these several Sciences; and they exercised their Disciples chiefly in subtle Disputations, whereby they might learn to defend whatever they had a Mind to affirm. Those who studied under them, were filled with Pride, and vain Conceit of their own Abilities; while the Sophist, on his Side, regarded nothing but his own Gain: And it is said that one Protagorus, although there were at that Time many other of them in Greece, accumulated by this Profession ten Times the Sum that Phidias, the samous Statuary, could ever gain by his Trade,

Fruit of your Wisdom, Socrates, seems to be the very Reverse: For I know not that Slave who would tarry with his Master a single Day, if compelled to live in the Manner that you do. You eat and drink the meanest of every Thing. Your Habit is not only coarfer than others, but you make no Difference be tween Summer and Winter; and your Feet are always naked. You will take no Money: though we find no little Pleafure in accumulating Wealth; and belides, when a Man hath once made his Fortune, he hath nothing more to do than to live nobly; and go on at his Ease. Now if all who attend to your Instructions, are to follow your Example, as is commonly the Case of Pupils with their Masters; may we not well fay you only teach Men how to be miferable?"

To which Socrates—"I perceive, Antiрно, you have formed to yourself so woful a Picture of my Manner of Life, as shews you had much rather die, than live as I do Let us therefore examine what it is you are so much afraid of. You think I am to be pitied for not taking Money:—Is it because those who do, are no langer Mafters of their own Time; but muft perform their Engagements, however contrary to their Inclinations; while I am at Liberty to talk, or not talk, as best fuits my Humour?-The Manner in which I cat, may not be to your Mind :- Doth my Dinner afford less Nourishment than yours?-Doth it cost more?-Or is it, do you think, more difficult to produce?-And though I allow the Things they provide for your Table, may be more delicious than those on mine, -consider. ANTIPHO, he who fits down with a good Appetite hath no Want of rich Sauce to give 2 Relish to his Food :- Neither will be with. for the high-flavoured Wine; who hath already with Delight, quenched his Thirst with Water.-As to my Habit :- You know, Anтирно, he who changes his Dress; doth it on Account of the Heat or Cold; and puts on Shoes, only that the Ruggedness of the Road may not prevent his passing it:-But tell me defire you, -When hath the Cold kept me within Doors? Or where did you fee me contend for the Shade to avoid the scorching Heat of the Sun? Or when was I hindered by the Anguish of my Feet, from going where-

where-ever my Fancy led me? Befides; you cannot but know many, whose Constitution being naturally weak, have brought themselves by the Force of Exercise to bear Labour and Fatigue far better than those of a more robust Make; who through Indolence and Sloth have shamefully neglected it. Why then should you not suppose, that I, who have always accustomed myself to bear with Patience, whatever might fall to my Lot; may do it at present, with somewhat more Ease, than you, ANTIPHO, who, perhaps, have not fo much as once thought of the Matter. If I am observed to be not over-delicate in my Diet :- If I fleep little, - nor once tafte of those infamous Delights which others indulge in ;affign no other Cause, than my being possessed of Pleasures in themselves far more eligible: Which delight not alone for the Moment in which they are enjoyed; but gladden with the Hope of yielding perpetual Satisfaction. Now, you must have remarked, ANTIPHO; that People who doubt their Affairs go ill, are never chearful; while those who think they are in the Way to succeed; whether in Agriculture, Traffic, or whatever it may be, are happy

happy as if they had already succeeded. But suppose you, there can arise, from any of thefe, a Pleasure equal to what the Mind experiences, while it is conscious of improving in the Paths of Virtue; -and sees the Wife, and the Good, add to the Number of its Friends? - Yet thefe, are the Purposes, to which, I think, I employ myself; and this, the Reward, I have for my Labour !- Besides; - should we suppose, our Friends, or our Country wanting Affiftance; -who would be judged, the best able to bestow it? He, Anтірно, who lives as I do; or he who is engaged in that Course of Life, which seems, to you, so very delightful? Or when called on to bear Arms,-which would you think the most likely to discharge the Duty of a good Soldier; -be who fits down diffatisfied to his Table unless loaded with Delicacies, however difficult to be obtained: Or be, who is not only content, but rifes well pleafed from whatever is fet before him? And, if the City is befieged,—which will be the first to advise the furrendering it up to the Enemy?-It should feem your Opinion, ANTIPHO, that Happiness confifted in Luxury and Profusion; whereas, K .

in Truth, I confider it as a Perfection in the Gods that they want nothing;—and, confequently, be cometh the nearest to the Divine Nature, who standeth in Want of the fewest Things: And, seeing there is nothing which can transcend the Divine Nature; whoever approacheth the nearest thereto, approaches the nearest to sovereign Excellence."

AT another Time ANTIPHO, disputing with him, faid, -" I am willing to acknowledge you a just Man, Socrates; -but furely not a Man of much Knowlege; - and of this you feem to be yourself aware; fince you refuse to receive any Reward for your Instructions. Now it is certain, you would not give your House; or even your Cloak for nothing; -nay, nor for less than the full Worth of them: Yet you will talk, it is well known, for a whole Day gratis; a plain Proof how the Case stands with you. Now, it is for this very Reason, I commend your Honesty; that will not suffer you, through Defire of Gain, to deceive any: But then you must give up all Pretences to Knowlege; fince you hereby declare you have none worth purchasing."

To which Socrates-" You know, Anti-PHO, that among us it is imagined, there is no small Similarity between Beauty and Philosophy: for that which is Praise-worthy in the one, is so likewise in the other; and the same Sort of Vices are apt to blemish both. Now, when we fee a Woman bartering her Reauty. for Gold; we look upon fuch a one as no other than a common Prostitute; but she who rewards the Passion of some worthy Youth with it, gains at the fame Time our Approbation and Esteem. It is the very same with Philofophy: He who fets it forth for public Sale, to be disposed of, to the best Bidder, is a Sophift, a public Proftitute! But be who becomes the Instructor of some well-disposed Youth; and makes thereby a Friend of him; -we fay of fuch a one, -he discharges, as he ought, the Duty of a good Citizen. And befides, ANTIPHO; as there are some who delight in fine Horses; -others in Dogs; and others in other Animals; -my Pleasure is, in the Company of my Friends. If I know any Thing whereby they may at all be profitted, I communicate it to them-or recommend them to those whom I think better qualified for carauthirflar ad a OK 2

rying them on in the Paths of Virtue. When we are together, we employ ourselves in searching into those Treasures of Knowlege the Ancients have left us:—We draw from the same Fountains;—and running over whatever these Sages have left behind them; where we find any Thing excellent, we remark it for our Use; and think ourselves not to have profitted a little when we see mutual Love begin to flourish among us."

Thus did Socrates reply:—And truely, when I have heard him talk in this Manner, I could not doubt of his being a bappy Man:
Nor yet, of his kindling in the Minds of his Hearers, an ardent Love for that Virtue, which in him, appeared so amiable.

in carris an the lame of time

Being asked at another Time by the same Man, "Why he who fancied himself so able to make skilful Statesmen of others, did not himself engage in State-Assairs?"—"And by which of these Methods, said Socrates, supposes thou I shall most advantage the Common-wealth?—Taking on me some Office; which however well executed, would only be the Service of one Man:—Or, by instructing

all I meet, furnish the Republic with many good Citizens; every one capable, of serving it well?" (w)

MANAGE MA

in the Art. Hit u.q Artin's curious in the Choice of his Infiruments; and a crowd

A ND now let us examine whether by diffuading his Friends from Vanity and Arrogance, he did not excite them to the Practice of Virtue. It was his Custom to affert, "that the only Way to true Glory, was for a Man to be really excellent; not affect to appear so:" And to shew this the more plainly,

(w) EPICTETUS talks to the same Purpose, concerning his Cynic Philosopher, but in Terms somewhat more haughty than the humble Socrates. "Ask me, if you please, too, whether a Cynic will engage in the Administration of the Common-wealth. What Common-wealth do you enquire after, Blockhead, greater than what he administers? Whether he will harangue among the Athenians, about Revenues and Taxes, whose Business is to debate with all Mankind; with the Athenians, Corinthians, and Romans, equally; not about Taxes and Revenues, or Peace and War, but about Happiness and Misery, Prosperity and Adversity, Slavery and Freedom. Do you ask me whether a Man engages in the Administration of the Common-wealth, who administers such a Common-wealth as this?"——Carter's Epic,

he would often make Use of the following Example,-" Let us suppose, said he, that one altogether ignorant in Music, desires to be thought an excellent Musician. To this Purpole, he takes Care to imitate whatever is imitable in those who are the greatest Proficients in the Art. He is uncommonly curious in the Choice of his Instruments; and a Crowd must follow him, to cry him up for a Wonder wherever he goes, as they do the most add mired Matters; but for all this he must never venture the Public with a Specimen of his Skill, left his Ignorance as well as Arrogance should instantly appear; and Ridicule, not Fame, prove the Reward of his ill-judged Expences. The Case, he would say, is the fame with the Man, who endeavours to pass for an able General, or a good Pilot, without knowing any Thing of the Matter: If his Word is not taken, he is displeased; -if it is,what will become of him when called to prefide at the Helm; or command the Army? what but Shame to himself, and perhaps Ruin to his best Friends, can possibly be the Result of the vain Undertaking? Neither will he, who foolishly affects the Character of Valiant,

he may be called, indeed, to some honourable Employment; but it is an Employment exceeding his Abilities to perform; and his Mistakes will not be pardoned by those whom he imposed on. For, as the Man can be deemed no other than a Cheat, who refuseth to return the Money, or the Cloak, which through his fair Demeanor, hath been lent him by his Neighbour;—much rather ought he to be stigmatized, as such; who, destitute of every Talent, necessary for the Purpose, shall dare impose himself on the State; as one, well-qualified, to direct in the Administration."

THUS SOCRATES endeavoured to make Vanity and Oftentation the more odious to his Followers, by shewing clearly, how much Folly attended the Practice of it.

nor a paramed Hungar, and Third, and Labons — content there and Cold;—delaife

Eresp. with eve work working Graffication.
For hereing the work work lived upo effi-

minately, he asked him diving-"Suppose

XENO-

.020202020.*.020202020

he may be called, indeed, to lone nonoura-

hie Employment, but it is an Employment exces 'N O P H O N B X his Miffakes will not be particularly under whom he imposed on. It is, as the Man out be

Memoirs of Socrates.

* XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

BOOK II.

well equilified, to duce in the Administration. I. A A H O Thus Sock area endeavoured to rolle Va

I CRATES contributed not a little by his Discourses to make his Followers more patient of Hunger, and Thirst, and Labour;—contemn Heat, and Cold;—despise Sleep; with every other sensual Gratification. For hearing that one of them lived too effeminately, he asked him, saying—"Suppose now, Arristippus, the Education of two young

fi.) SOCRATES.

young Men was submitted to your Direction; the one intended to bear Rule in the State; the other to obey:—What Method would you take with them?—Shall we examine the Matter, and begin with their Food?"

- "It will be right to do this, most certainly, replied ARISTIPPUS, since Food seems to be the Support of Life."
- "IT is probable then, faid Sockates, that you will accustom them both to eat and drink, at certain stated Hours?"
 - " Most probably."
- "Bur which would you teach to relinquish this stated Hour of Repast, when urgent Bufiness called him away from it?
- "He whom I intend for Sovereignty, most affuredly, that the Affairs of the Commonwealth may not suffer from Delay."
- "AND the Power of enduring Thirst patiently,—ought not this likewise to be added?"

" CERTAINLY."

L

" AND

"And which of these would you accustom to rise early; and go to Rest late;—or pass, when necessary, whole Nights in Watching? Which to subdue even Love itself, with every tender Inclination; while Fatigue and Labour are not shunned, but with Chearfulness submitted to?"

"THE fame, no Doubt of it."

"But if there is an Art, teaching us in what Manner we had best subdue our Enemies; which of these young Men wou'd you endeayour to make Master of it?"

"HE whom I intended for Rule, replied ARISTIPPUS; fince without this Art, all the rest will be useless."

finels called h

"ONE should suppose then, said SOCRATES, that a Man thus educated, would not so readily fall into the Snares that are laid for him as those Animals, whereof some, we know, are destroyed by their Gluttony, while they rush forward, however timerous by Nature, to seize the Bait thrown out to allure them. Others,

with equal Greediness swallow down the Liquor which has been prepared, and set for that very Purpose; and, intoxicated therewith, are easily taken: While the Partridge and Quail find their Destruction, in running too eagerly after the Female's Call."

ARISTIPPUS affenting to this, Socrates went on :- " But is it not then most shameful, ARISTIPPUS, when Men do fall into the same Snares with which those foolish Animals are taken ?- Yet, so doth the Adulterer. He meanly submits to be shut up like a Prifoner in the Chamber of the Man whom he is feeking to injure. Neither the Rigour of the Laws; (a) nor the Fear of a Discovery, though fenfible how many Evils besides that of Infamy must attend it, are sufficient to restrain him: But, regardless of the Danger; and neglecting those many rational and creditable Amusements which are still within his Power; and might serve to divert him from so shameful a Passion; he rushes headlong to L 2

(a) See POTTER's Antiq. B. 4. Ch. 14.

his Ruin!—And can any other be faid of for wretched a Being, but that some Fury hath possessed him?"

"So it should seem, said ARISTIPPUS,"

"But, continued Socrates, fince to many, and those the most important Employments of Life; as War, Husbandry, and others, are of Necessity to be carried on in the open Fields, from under Shelter; do you not think, Aristippus, that Mankind are much to Blame in neglecting to inure themselves to the Inclemencies of the Air; and the Changes of the Seasons? Above all, should not be endeavour to bring himself to bear these Inconveniencies with Patience, who expects, one Day, to command others?"

" I BELIEVE he should."

"But if he who has thus brought himfelf to endure Pain and Inconvenience, is alone qualified for Command; they who have not done this, ought never to pretend to it?"

THIS

This being granted, Socrates went on:

"Seeing then you so well perceive, Arise

Tippus, the Rank to which each of these

properly belong;—in which would you rather
we should place you?"

Nor with those, Socrates, who are intended to Command; I envy not these: And indeed, fince Men are obliged to take fo much Pains to provide for their own Wants, I fee no great Wisdom in undertaking to supply the Wants of a whole Community. For while he who does this, is forced to relinquish many of the Things he most ardently defires; it will be held highly criminal, if, during his Administration, any one Wish of the capricious Multitude remains ungratified: Thefe behaving towards their Governors exactly in the Manner I do to my Slaves. I expect them to prepare what I am to eat and drink, and all other Necessaries; but suffer them to take no Part for themselves: The People likewise require, that Plenty and Abundance should flow in upon them from every Quarter, but permit not the Person, to whose Care

they

they owe this, even to taste of those Indulgencies he hath so amply provided for others: Such therefore, Socrates, as are fond of Employment, and have been educated in the Manner you mentioned, may do very well to make Governors; but as for me, —I am for a Life of more Ease and Tranquility!"

LET us see then, ARISTIPPUS, which of the two leads a Life of the greatest Tranquility and Ease;—those who govern, or they who obey?—Among the Nations that are known to us; in Asia, the Syrians, Phrygians, and Lydians, are subject to the Persians;—in Europe, the Meotians to the Scythians;—and, in Afric, the Carthaginians lord it over all the rest:—Which of these do you take to be in the most elegible Situation? Or, here, in Greece, where you are placed; which seem to you the most happy; they who are possessed of the sovereign Power; or those who are compelled to submit to it?"

"I Do not desire to be ranked among Slaves, returned Aristippus:—But there is a Sta-

a Station equally remote from Sovereignty and Servitude:—This is the true Path of Liberty; and, in this I would walk, as the furest Road to Happiness."

"THIS Path, replied SOCRATES; which lieth fo equally clear, whether of Sovereignty or Servitude, might perhaps be supposed to have some Existence in Nature, could we place it beyond the Bounds of human Society. But how, ARISTIPPUS, to live among Men, without governing or being governed? Do you not fee that the Strong will always oppress the Weak; and compel them at last, by repeated Injuries, both public and private, to fly, as it were, to Slavery for Refuge? If they refuse to submit, willingly, their Lands are ravaged, their Trees cut down, their Corn ruined: 'Till wearied out at last; by Oppression of every Kind; they are obliged to give up, the unequal Combat. Also, in private Life:-See you not how the Bold and Strong trample upon fuch as are weak; or want Courage to defend themselves?"

who infelted Greece in

i niell over lin

"I po see it, said Aristippus: And, to the End it may not fall out so with me; I confine myself to no one Commonwealth; but move here, and there,—and think it best, to be a Stranger every-where."

"TRUELY, faid Socrates, this Method of providing for your Safety hath fomething peculiar in it: And it should seem, Aris-TIPPUS, that fince the Days of SINNIS, SCIRO, and PROCRUSTES, (b) no Man hath dared to molest the Traveller. What then! - Those who remain continually in their own Country, have the Laws to secure them against Violence of every Sort; -they have their Relations, their Friends, their Dependents, to affift them; -their Cities are fortify'd; they have Arms for their Defence ;-and, to strengthen them still more, they make Alliance with their Neighbours; yet shall not all this secure them from falling, sometimes, into the Snares of bad Men: - While you, -destitute of all those various Advantages; -exposed continually to the many

⁽b) Famous Robbers, who infested Greece inthe Times of THESEAS, and were slain by him.

If

many Dangers, in a Manner, unavoidable to those who pass from one Place to another; nor yet can enter that City whose very meanest Inhabitant doth not furpass you in Credit:-You, who shall then be seen in that Situation wherein all the World would wish the Man whom they purposed to betray: -Will they then spare you, ARISTIPPUS, because you are a Stranger? Or because the public Faith hath been given, that neither at your Entrance into, or going from the City, you shall meet with any Molestation?—But, perhaps, you think yourself of so little Worth, that no one will be found willing to purchase you: (c) - And, in Truth, ARISTIPPUS, I know not that Man who would wish to have such a Slave in his Family, as would do nothing, and yet expect to live well. But shall we see how Masters, generally, manage fuch Sort of People? - If their Appetites and Passions are very outrageous, - Fasting is made Use of to reduce them to Order. If they are inclined to take what does not belong to them, - every Thing valuable is kept carefully out of their Way.

(c) Those who fell into the Hands of Robbers, were commonly fold by them for Slaves. If Escape is meditated, — Chains shall secure them: And when inclined to be lazy; Stripes are called in, to quicken their Motions. And you, Aristippus, — if you discover'd such a Slave among your Domesticks;—in what Manner would you treat him?"

" I would certainly leave no Sort of Seyerity untried, faid ARISTIPPUS, 'till I had brought him to better Mannners .- But let us return to our first Subject, Socrates; and tell me if you please, wherein the Happiness of Sovereignty confifts; which you make fuch Account of; if Pain, and Fatigue, and Hunger, and Cold, and ten thousand other Inconveniencies, not only pave the Way to it, but are afterward the chosen Portion of the Man who undertakes to command others? As to my Part; I see no great Difference between the Strokes of the Whip which we give ourselves; and those laid on by the Order of another: For, if my Body is to be tortured, it matters not the Hand by which it is done: Except that Folly may also be added to the Account, when the Pain appears of our own procuring."

" Is it fo, then ARISTIPPUS, that you perceive no Difference, between the Things we fubmit to voluntarily, and those we undergo, compelled to it by fome other?-Now, he who through Choice abstains from his Food, may return to his Food whenever he pleases: And he who endures Thirst because he is so minded; may, when minded otherwife, as eafily remove it: But the Case is not the same. when we have Constraint to encounter. Befides;—he who of his own Accord engages in what may be attended with Labour, hath the Hopes of Success to animate him in the Way: And the Fatigue of the Chace, never discourages the Hunter. But, if the Prospect of acquiring what he is in Pursuit of, however worthless in itself, is sufficient to make him regard neither Thirst, nor Hunger; what may not be, whose Aim is to procure the Friendship of the Good; conquer his Enemies; gain the Command over himfelf; and wifely govern his own Family:-Benefit his Friends; ferve his Country! will fuch a one shrink at Fatigue and Pain! rather will he not court them while they add to the Delight arising from his own Consciousness, and the united Approbation of M 2 those

those who best know him? And, to shew still farther how necessary Labour and Pain are judged for all who would perform any Thing laudable; it is a Maxim with those who, inftruct Youth to regard the Exercises that are gone through with Ease; or give Pleasure on their first Performance, as of little Worth; whether in forming the Body, or improving the Mind: Whereas those which require Patience, Application, and Labour; these are they which prepare the Man for illustrious Deeds, and noble Undertakings: As many, who were excellent Judges, have told us; and, among the rest, Hesion; for he speaks fomewhere or other, after the following Manner;

"See Vice, preventing ev'n thy Wish, appears
To lead through down-hill Paths, and gay Parterres,
Where Pleasure reigns: While Virtue, decent Maid!
Retires from View, in yon sequester'd Shade.
Craggy and steep the Way, that to her leads;
Fatigue and Pain, by Order of the Gods,
Stern Sentry keep:—But, if nor Pain, nor Toil,
Can check the gen'rous Ardor of thy Soul;
Exert thy Powers; nor doubt thy Labour's Meed;
Conquest and Joy shall crown, the glorious Deed." (d)

EPICHARMUS

⁽d) These Lines were translated by the same Hand with those of Theognis in the first Book.

EPICHARMUS saith likewise,

" Earn thy Reward ;-the Gods give nought to Sloth."

And again, dented the Both . mill agid

" Seek not the Sweets of Life, in Life's first Bloom; They ill prepare us, for the Pain to come!"

AND the wife Producus is also of the same Opinion;—for to him is the Allegory given. -Now this Writer tells us,-to the best of my Remembrance, - " That HERCULES having attained to that Stage of Life, when Man, being left to the Government of himself, feldom fails to give certain Indications, whether he will walk in the Paths of Virtue; or wander through all the Intricacies of Vice:-Perplexed, and undetermined what Course to purfue; retired into a Place where Silence, and Solitude might bestow on him that Tranquility and Leifure, fo necessary for Deliberation. When, two Women, of more than ordinary Stature, came on towards him. The Countenance of the one, - open, and amiable, -and elevated with an Air of conscious Dignity. Her Person was adorned with native Elegance; -her Look, with Modesty; -every Gesture.

Gesture, with Decency; and her Garments were altogether of the purest White. The other was comely; but bloated, as from too high-living. Affecting Softness and Delicacy, every Look, every Action was studied and constrained; while Art, contributed all its Powers, to give those Charms to her Complexion, and Shape, which Nature had denied her. Her Look was bold, the Blufh of Modesty she was a Stranger to, and her Dresswas contrived not to conteal, but difplay those Beauties the supposed herself possessed of. She would look round, to fee if any observed her; and not only fo, but the would frequently fland still to admire her own Shadow. Drawing near to the Place where the Hero fat musing; -eager, and anxious for the Advantage of first accosting him—she hastily ran forward; while the Person who accompanied her of moved on with her usual Pace, equal, and majestic. Joining him she said; " I know, my HERCULES! you have long been deliberating on the Course of Life you should pursue: Engage with me in Friendship, and I will lead you through those Paths which are smooth, and flowery; -where every Delight shall court

yout

your Enjoyment; and Pain and Sorrow shall Absolved from all the Fanot once appear. tigue of Business, and the Hardships of War, -your Employment shall be to share in the focial Pleasures of the Table; or repose on Beds of Down; -no Sense shall remain without its Gratification: Beauty shall delight the Eve; and Melody the Ear; and Perfumes shall breathe their Odours around you. Nor shall your Care be once wanted for the procuring of these Things: Neither be afraid lest Time should exhaust your Stock of Joys; and reduce you to the Necessity of purchasing new, either by the Labour of Body or Mind :- It is to the Toil of others that you alone shall owe them I-Scruple not therefore to seize whatever seemeth most desirable; (e) for this Privilege I bestow, on all who are my Votaries."

"HERCULES having heard fo flattering an Invitation, demanded her Name?"—" My Friends, faid she, call me Happiness; but they who do not love me, endeavour to make me odious;

⁽e) This is finely imagined to fnew how closely Injustice and Oppression are connected with Intemperance.

odious; and therefore brand me with the Name of Senfuality." (f)

By this Time the other Person being arrived, thus addressed him in her Turn.

" I also, O HERCULES! am come to offer you my Friendship; for I am no Stranger to your high Descent; neither was I wanting to remark the Goodness of your Disposition in all the Exercises of your Childhood; from whence I gather Hopes, if you chuse to follow where I lead the Way, it will not be long e're you have an Opportunity of performing many Actions glorious to yourfelf, and honourable to me. But I mean not to allure you with fpecious Promises of Pleasure; - I will plainly fet before you, Things as they really are; and fhew you in what Manner the Gods think proper to dispose of them. Know therefore, young Man!-these wise Governors of the Universe have decreed, that nothing great, nothing

⁽f) It is hoped the having chosen to denominate this Person by the Word Sensuality, rather than Pleasure hitherto commonly used, may be allowed; as it seemed, that Pleasure should always be considered, not as contrary to, but a sure Attendant on Virtue.

nothing excellent, shall be obtained without Care and Labour: They give no real Good, no true Happiness on other Terms. If therefore you would secure the Favour of these Gods,—adore them. If you would conciliate to yourself, the Affection of your Friends, -be of Use to them. If to be honoured and respected of the Republic be your Aim, - shew your Fellow-Citizens how effectually you can ferve them: But if it is your Ambition that all Greece shall esteem you, - let all Greece share the Benefits arifing from your Labours. If you wish for the Fruits of the Earth,-cultivate it :- If for the Increase of your Flocks, or your Herds, - let your Flocks and your Herds have your Attendance, and your Care: -And if your Design is to advance yourself by Arms; -if you wish for the Power of defending your Friends, and fubduing your Enemies; learn the Art of War under those who are well acquainted with it; and, when learnt, employ it to the best Advantage. And, if to have a Body, ready and well able to perform what you wish from it, be your Defire; - subject your's to your Reason; and let Exercise and hard Labour give to it Strength and Agility."

At these Words, as Producus informs us, the other interrupted her;—"You see, said she, my Hercules! the long,—the laborious Road she means to lead you: But I can conduct you to Happiness by a Path more short, and easy."

" MISERABLE Wretch! replied VIRTUE! what Happiness can'ft thou boast of! Thou, who will not take, the least Pains to procure it! Doth not Satiety always anticipate Defire?—Wilt thou wait 'till Hunger invites thee to eat; or flay 'till thou art thirfty before thou drinkest? - Or - rather, to give some Relish to thy Repast, must not Art be called in, to fupply the Want of Appetite; while thy Wines, though coftly, can yield no Delight; but the Ice in Summer is fought for, to cool, and make them grateful to thy Palate! Beds of Down, or the foftest Couch, can procure no Sleep for thee, whom Idleness inclines to feek for Repose; not Labour, and Fatigue, which alone prepare for it. Nor doft thou leave it to Nature to direct thee in thy Pleasures; but all is Art, and shameless Impurity:-The Night is polluted with Riot, and Crimes; while the Day is given up to Sloth, and Inactivity: And, - though immortal, -

thou

thou art become an Out-cast from the Gods; and the Contempt and Scorn of all good Men! Thou boastest of Happiness, -but what Happiness can'ft thou boast of? Where was it that the sweetest of all Sounds,—the Music of just Self-praise, -ever reached thine Ear? Or, when couldst thou view with Complacency and Satisfaction, one worthy Deed, of thy own performing?—Is there any who will trust thy Word; or depend upon thy Promise; -or, if found in Judgment, be of thy Society?—For, among thy Followers, which of them, in Youth, are not altogether effeminate, and infirm of Body ?-Which of them, in Age, not stupid, and debilitated, in every Faculty of the Mind?-While wasting their Prime in thoughtless Indulgence, they prepare for themfelves, all that Pain, and Remorfe, fo fure to attend the Close of such a Life!-Ashamed of the Past; -afflicted with the Present;they weary themselves in bewailing that Folly, which lavished on Youth all the Joys of Life; and left nothing to old Age, but Pain and Imbecility!

As for me — my Dwelling is alone with the Gods, and good Men; and, without me, nothing

thing great, nothing excellent can be performed; whether on Earth, or in the Heavens; so that my Praise, my Esteem, is, with all who know me! I make the Labour of the Artift, pleasant; and bring to the Father of his Family, Security, and Joy; while the Slave, as his Lord, is alike my Care. In Peace, I direct to the most useful Counsels; -in War, approve myself a faithful Ally; and I only can tie the Bond of indisfoluble Friendship. Nor do my Votaries even fail to find Pleasure in their Repasts, though small Cost is wanted to furnish out their Table; for Hunger, not Art, prepares it for them; while their Sleep which follows the Labour of the Day, is far more fweet, than whatever Expence can procure for Idleness; yet, sweet as it is, they quit it unreluctant, when called by their Duty, whether to the Gods, or Men. The Young enjoy the Applause of the Aged; -the Aged, are reverenced and respected by the Young. Equally delighted with reflecting on the Past, or contemplating the Present; their Attachment to me, renders them favoured of the Gods, dear to their Friends, and honoured by their Country. And when the fatal Hour is arrived;

rrived;—they fink not, like others, into an inglorious Oblivion; but, immortalized by Fame, flourish for ever in the grateful Remembrance of admiring Posterity! Thus, O Hercules!—thou great Descendant of a glorious Race of Heroes!—thus, mayest thou attain, that supreme Felicity, wherewith I have been impowered to reward all those, who willingly yield themselves up to my Direction."

"SEE here, my ARISTIPPUS, continued SOCRATES,—see here the Advice which Pro-DICUS tells us, Virtue gave the young Hero. He cloaths it, as you may suppose, in more exalted Language, than I have attempted; but it will be your Wisdom if you endeavour to profit from what he hath said, and consider at present, what may befal you hereafter." (5)

(g) One would have thought, this fingle Conversation alone, sufficient to have reclaimed ARISTIPPUS; but the Badness of his Disposition, like to that of CRITIAS and ALCIBIADES, prevailed over the Precepts of Socrates; illustrated as they were, by the beautiful Picture borrowed from Producus. He became afterwards the Founder of a Sect of Philosophers, whose leading Tennet was, "that Man was born for Pleasure; and that Virtue is only so far laudable, as it conduces thereto." One of his Disciples taught publickly, that there were no Gods: A short and easy Transition from Vice and Sensuality to Atheism.

KARAKAKAKAKAKAKA

Fame, flourifla for we in the el

C H A P. II. mile lo somerci

SOCRATES feeing his eldest Son LamPROCLES, enraged with his Mother, spoke
to him in the following Manner. "Tell me,
my Son, said he, did you ever hear of any
who were called ungrateful?"

- " MANY, replied LAMPROCLES."
- "DID you confider what gained them this Appellation?"
- "They were called ungrateful, because having received Favours, they refused to make any Return."
- "INGRATITUDE then should seem one Species of Injustice?"
 - " Most certainly."
- "Have you ever examined thoroughly what this Sort of Injustice is? Or, do you think,

think, LAMPROCLES, because we are only said to be unjust when we treat our Friends ill, not so when we injure our Enemies; therefore, we are indeed unjust when we are ungrateful to our *Friends*, but not so, when only ungrateful to our *Enemies*?"

"I HAVE considered it thoroughly, replied LAMPROCLES; and am convinced, that to be ungrateful, is to be unjust; whether the Object of our Ingratitude be Friend or Foe."

"Is then, continued Socrates, Ingratitude is Injustice, it will follow, that the greater the Benefit — of which we are umindful—the more we are unjust?"

" Most affuredly."

"But where shall we find the Person who hath received from any one, Benefits, so great or so many, as Children from their Parents? To them it is they owe their very Existence; and, in Consequence of this, the Capacity of beholding all the Beauties of Nature; together with the Privilege of partaking of those various Blessings, which the Gods have so bountifully

bountifully dispensed to all Mankind. Now these are Advantages universally held so inestimable, that, to be deprived of them, exciteth our very strongest Abhorrence: An Abhorrence well understood, when the Wisdom of the Legislature made Death to be the Punishment of the most atrocious Crimes; rightly judging, that the Terror wherewith every one beheld it, would ferve the most powerfully to deter from the Commission of such Offences, as they faw must bring upon them this greatest of all Evils. Neither should'st thou suppose it Sensuality alone, which induceth Mankind to enter into Marriage; - fince, not a Street but would furnish with other Means for its Gratification: But our Defire is to find out one where-with to unite ourfelves, from whom we may reasonably expect a numerous, and a healthful Progeny. The Husband then turneth his Thoughts in what Manner he may best maintain the Wife whom he hath thus chofen; and make ample Provision for his Children yet unborn; while she, on her Part, with the utmost Danger to herself, bears about with her, for a long Time, a most painful Burthen. To this the

the imparts Life and Nourishment; and brings it into the World, with inexpressible Anguish : Nor doth her Talk end here; she is still to fupply the Food that must afterward support it. She watches over it with tender Affection; attends it, continually, with unwearied Care, although she hath received no Benefit from it; neither doth it yet know to whom it is thus indebted. She feeks, as it were, to divine its Wants: Night or Day; her Solicitude and Labour knew no Intermission; unmindful of what hereafter may be the Fruit of all her Pain. Afterward ;-when the Children are arrived at an Age capable to receive Instruction; -how doth each Parent endeavour to instil into their Minds, the Knowlege which may best conduce to their future Well-doing: And if they hear of any, better qualified than themselves for this important Talk-to these they send them without Regard to the Expence; fo much do they defire the Happiness of their Children!"

"CERTAIN it is; replied LAMPROCLES; although my Mother had done this, and a thousand Times more; no Man could bear with so much Ill-humour."

- Anger of a Mother, than that of a wild Beaft?"
- -qui brawrens furn sait Loo Vest viqqui
- "But what Harm hath she done you? Hath she kicked you, or bit you, as wild Beasts do when they are angry?"
- "No,—but she utters such Things as no one can bear from any Body."
- "AND you, LAMPROCLES,—what have you not made this Mother bear, with your continual Cries, and untoward Reftlessness! what Fatigue in the Day? what Disturbance in the Night? and what Pangs when Sickness at any Time seized you!"
- "But however I never did, or faid any Thing to make her ashamed of me."

this important

"IT is well.—But why, LAMPROCLES, should you be more offended with your Mother, than People on the Stage are with one another? There is nothing so injurious or reproachful that these do not often say, yet no

any Accident befals v

one becomes outrageous against the Man whom he hears threaten and revile him, because he well knows, he intends him no real Injury: But you—although you as well know that no Hurt is designed you, but, on the Contrary, every Kindness; you say out into Rage against your Mother!—or, perhaps, you suppose, she intended you some Harm?"

"Not at all; replied LAMPROCLES; — I never once suspected any such Matter."

who, when you are fick, spareth no Means, no Pains for your Recovery:—Whose Care is to supply your every Want; and whose Vows to the Gods are so frequent on your Behalf!— Is she harsh, and cruel?—Surely, the Man who cannot bear with such a Mother, cannot bear with that which is most for his Advantage. But, tell me, continued Socrates, doth it seem to you at all necessary to shew Respect or Submission to any one whatsoever?—Or, are you indeed conscious of such a Degree of Self-sufficiency, as makes it needless to pay any Regard, whether to Magistrate or General?"

) 2

- deavour all I can, to recommend myself to my Superiors."
- "Perhaps too, you would cultivate the Good-will of your Neighbour, that he may supply you with Fire from his Hearth, when you want it; or yield you ready Affistance, when any Accident befals you?"
 - " I would, most furely."
- "And if you were to go a Journey, or a Voyage with any one;—it would not be indifferent to you, whether they loved, or hated you?"
 - " No, certainly!"
- "WRETCH!—to think it right to endeavour to gain the Good-will of these People; and suppose you are to do nothing for a Mother, whose Love for you so far exceeds that of any other! Surely you have forgot, that while every other Kind of Ingratitude is passed over un-noticed by the Magistrate,—those who refuse to return good Offices, in any other Case, being only punished with the Contempt of their

Men c that you find a their Fellow-Citizens,-the Man, who is wanting in Respect to his Parents, for this Man, public Punishments are appointed: (b) The Laws yield him no longer their Protection; neither is he permitted any Share in the Administration, fince they think no Sacrifice, offered by a Hand so impious, can be acceptable to the Gods, or beneficial to Man: And conclude the Mind, so altogether degenerate, equally incapable of undertaking any Thing great, or executing any Thing justly. For fuch too as neglect to perform the Rites of Sepulture for their Parents; for thefe, the fame Punishments have been allotted by the Laws: And particular Regard is had to these Points, when Enquiry is made into the Lives and Behaviour of those who offer themselves Candidates for any public Employment. - You, therefore, O my Son! will not delay, if wife, to intreat Pardon of the Gods; left they, from whom your Ingratitude cannot be hid, should turn away their Favour from you;and be you likewise careful to conceal it from

⁽b) Neither was this confin'd to their immediate Parents, but equally understood of their Grand-fathers, Grand-mothers, and other Progenitors.——POTTER's Antiq.

the Eyes of Men; that you find not yourself forsaken by all who know you! For no one will expect a Return to his Kindness, however considerable, from bim who can shew himself unmindful of what he oweth to his Parents."

fered by a Hand fo ther louts, dan become conclude the Mind, to altogether 'degreering,

equally incapable (A A H)

COCRATES having observed that CHA-REPHON and CHERECRATES, two Brothers, with whom he was acquainted, were at Variance; he wished very much to reconcile them to each other. To which End, meeting one of them, he faid to him :- "What; are you then, CHERECRATES, one of those mercenary Kind of People, who prefer Riches to a Brother; and forget that these being only inanimate Things, require much Vigilance and Care to protect them; whereas a Brother, endued with Reason and Reslection, is able to give Affistance and Protection to you? And besides; Brothers are somewhat less plentiful than Gold! It is strange a Man should think himfelf himself injured because he cannot enjoy his Brother's Fortune? Why not equally complain of Injury done him by the rest of his Fellow-Citizens; because the Wealth of the whole Community doth not centre in him alone? But in this Case they can argue right; and easily see, that a moderate Fortune, secured by the mutual Aid of Society, is much better than the Riches of a whole City, attended with the Dangers to which Solitude would expose them; yet admit not this Reasoning in Regard to a Brother. If rich, they buy Slaves in Abundance, to ferve them: They endeavour all they can, to gain Friends to support them; but make at the same Time, no Account of a Brother; as if Nearness in Blood disqualified for Friendship! But, surely, to be born of the fame Parents; and educated in the fameHouse. ought rather to be confidered as fo many powerful Cements; fince even wild Beafts themselves, shew some Inclination to Animals they are brought up with: And besides, CHÆ-RECRATES,—he who hath a Brother, is much more regarded than he who hath none; -his Enemies too, will be the less forward to molest to return any Kindnefs thewn me"I WILL not deny, replied CHARRERATES, that a Brother, when such as he should be, is, as you say, an inestimable Treasure; and therefore we ought to bear long with one another; so far from quarrelling on every slight Occasion;—but, when this Brother fails, in every Particular; and is, indeed, the very Reverse of all he ought to be,—to keep on Terms with such a one, is next to an Impossibility."

"Your Brother then, my CHERECRATES, is displeasing to every one?—Or are there some, to whom he can make himself very agreeable?"

"THEREFORE he the more deferves my Hatred, said CHERECRATES; because, whereeven he comes he fails not to make himself pleasing to others; whereas, he seems to aim at nothing but displeasing me."

"But may not this happen, CHÆRECRATES, from your not knowing how to converse, properly with a Brother? As the Horse, not untractable to others, becomes altogether unmanageable to the unskilful Rider."

to return any Kindness shewn me either in
Words

II.) SOCRATES. 113

Words or Actions, be supposed ignorant in what Manner to behave properly to a Brother?

—No;—but when I see a Man catch at every Opportunity to vex, and disoblige me; shall I, after this, shew Kindness to such a one? I cannot, Socrates;—nor will I even attempt it!"

"You surprize me, Cherecrates!—
Suppose you had a Dog who watched and defended your Sheep, diligently:—This Dog sawns and caresses your Shepherds, but snarls at you whenever you come near him. What do you on this Occasion?—Fly out into Rage?—Or endeavour, by Kindness, to reconcile him to you? You acknowledge a Brother, when such as he ought to be, an invaluable Treasure: You say, you are not unacquainted with the Arts of conciliating Favour and Affection; but yet are resolved to employ none of them, to gain the Love of Cherephon!"

"I no not believe, Socrates, I have Arts fufficient to succeed in such an Attempt."

"And yet I should imagine, said Socrates,
no new one necessary:—Practise only those
P

you are already Master of, and you will find them sufficient to regain his Affection."

- IF you know what these are, of Favour inform me, replied CHERECRATES, for they are unknown to me."
- "Suppose, CHERECRATES, you wished some Friend to invite you to his Feast, when he offered Sacrifice;—what Means would you take to induce him thereto?"
 - INVITE him to one of mine."
- And if you wanted him in your Absence, to manage your Affairs,—what then?"

do you on this Occation ?- Fly dut into Rage?

- "I would try what I could to engage his Gratitude, by first rendering him the Service, I wished to receive."
- "But, suppose you defired to secure for yourself an hospitable Reception in some foreign Country; what would you do?"
- "When any of that Place came to Athens I would invite them to my House, said CHE-RECRATES;

them in dispatching the Business they came for; that they, when I went thither, might help me in Return, to expedite mine."

" Is it fo then !- replied Socrates; - and are you so well skilled in all the Arts of conciliating Favour and Affection; yet know nothing of the Matter? - But you are afraid, CHERECRATES, of making the first Advances to your Brother, lest it should degrade you in the Opinion of those who hear it? Yet, surely, it ought not to be less glorious for a Man to anticipate his Friends, in Courtely and kind Offices, than get the Start of his Enemies in Injuries and Annoyance! Had I thought CEREPHON as well disposed as you towards a Reconciliation; I should have endeavoured to have prevailed on him to make the first Advances; but you feemed to me the better Leader in this Affair; and I fancied Success the most likely to ensue from it."

"NAY now, SOCRATES, cried out CHÆRECRATES, you certainly fpeak not with your
usual Wisdom. What! would you have me
P 2 who

you are already Master of, and you will find them sufficient to regain his Affection."

inform me, replied CHÆRECRATES, for they are unknown to me."

"Suppose, CHERECRATES, you wished some Friend to invite you to his Feast, when he offered Sacrifice;—what Means would you take to induce him thereto?"

favore and careffee vous Shepherds, but faarls

do you on this Occasion ?-Elv out into Rage?

- INVITE him to one of mine."
- 15 And if you wanted him in your Absence, to manage your Affairs,—what then?"
- "I would try what I could to engage his Gratitude, by first rendering him the Service, I wished to receive."
- "Bur, suppose you desired to secure for yourself an hospitable Reception in some foreign Country; what would you do?"
- "When any of that Place came to Athens
 I would invite them to my House, said ChæRECRATES;

them in dispatching the Business they came for; that they, when I went thither, might help me in Return, to expedite mine."

" Is it fo then !- replied Socrates - and are you so well skilled in all the Arts of conciliating Favour and Affection; yet know nothing of the Matter? - But you are afraid, CHERECRATES, of making the first Advances to your Brother, lest it should degrade you in the Opinion of those who hear it? Yet, surely, it ought not to be less glorious for a Man to anticipate his Friends, in Courtely and kind Offices, than get the Start of his Enemies in Injuries and Annoyance! Had I thought CEREPHON as well disposed as you towards a Reconciliation; I should have endeavoured to have prevailed on him to make the first Advances; but you feemed to me the better Leader in this Affair; and I fancied Success the most likely to ensue from it."

"NAY now, SOCRATES, cried out CHÆRECRATES, you certainly speak not with your
usual Wisdom. What! would you have me
P 2 who

who am the youngest, make Overtures to my? Brother; when in all Nations it is the undoubted Privilege of the First-born to lead the Way?"

"How, replied Socrates: Is it not the Custom every-where for the Younger to yield Precedency to the Elder? Must not he rise at his Approach; and give to him the Seat which is most honourable; and hold his Peace 'till he hath done speaking?—Delay not therefore, my Charlerates, to do what I advise:
—Use your Endeavour to appease your Brother; nor doubt his Readiness to return your Love. He is ambitious of Honour; he hath a Nobleness of Disposition: Sordid Souls, indeed, are only to be moved by mercenary Motives; but the Brave and Liberal are ever best subdued by Courtesy, and Kindness."

"But suppose, my Socrates, when I have acted as you advise, my Brother should behave so better than he has done?"

"Should it prove fo, CHERECRATES, what other Harm can arise to you from it, than that of having shewn yourself a good Man,

Man, and a good Brother to one whose Badness of Temper makes him undeserving of your Regard?—But I have no Apprehension of fo unfavourable an Iffue to this Matter: Rather, when your Brother shall see it your Intention to conquer by Courtely, he himfelf will strive to excel in so noble a Contest. As it is,-nothing can be more deplorable than your present Situation; it being no other than as if these Hands, ordained of God for mutual Affistance, should so far forget their Office, as mutually to impede each other: -Or these Feet, designed by Providence for a reciprocal Help, should entangle each other to the Hindrance of both. But, furely, it shews no less our Ignorance and Folly, than works our Harm; when we thus turn those Things into Evil which were not created but for our Good. And, truely, I regard a Brother as one of the best of Bleffings that God hath bestowed on us;-two Brothers being more profitable to each other, than two Eyes, or two Feet; or any other of those Members which have been given to us in Pairs; for Partners, and Helps, as it were, to each other, by a bountiful Providence. For whether we consider the Hands,

or the Feet; they affift not each other unless placed at no great Distance: And, even our Eyes, whose Power evidently appears of the widest Extent, are yet unable to take in, at one and the same View, the Front and the Reverse of any one Object whatsoever, though placed ever so near them: But no Situation can hinder Brothers who live in Amity, from rendering one another the most effential Services."

CHAP. IV.

left of Tenorage and Folly, tien was

TES O remember a Discourse that Sock A-TES once held, concerning Friendship; which I think could not but greatly benefit his Hearers; since he not only taught us how we might gain Friends; but how to behave, towards them when gained. On this Occasion he observed; "That although the Generality of Mankind agreed in esteeming a firm and virtuous Friend, an invaluable Possession; yet were there very sew Things about which, they II)

they gave themselves less Trouble: They were diligent, he faid, to purchase Houses and Lands, and Slaves, and Flocks, and Houshold Goods; and when purchased would take no little Pains to preferve them; but, were no Way folicitous either to purchase or preserve a Friend, however they might talk of the Advantages of having one. Nay, he had feen People, who, if they had a Friend and a Slave fick at the same Time, would send for the Physician; and try every means to recover the Slave, while the Friend was left to take Care of himself; and, if both died; it was easy to fee, how each stood in their Estimation. all their Poffessions, this alone was neglected: They would even fuffer it to be loft for Want of a little Attention. (i) Their Estates here and there, they could with Readiness point out

to

⁽i) One Proof we have of this Want of Attention, even in PERICLES himfelf; and which possibly SOCRATES might have in his Eye, though out of Respect to his Memory he forbore to mention it; for he suffered ANAXAGORAS, to whom he stood indebted for so much useful Knowlege both in Philosophy and Politicks, to be reduced to such Distress, that, partly from Want, and partly from Vexation, he determined to starve himself to Death: And having mustled up his Head :

to you; but ask them of their Friends-how many, and what they are, and you reduce them to some Difficulty: The Number, tho' acknowledged small, is more than they can well make out to you; fo little do these People concern themselves about the Matter. And yet - what Possession shall be placed in Competition with a Friend? What Slave for affectionate to our Persons; or studious of our Interest? What Horse able to render us such Service? From whence, or from whom, can we at all Times, and on every Occasion, receive fo many, and fuch effential Benefits? Are we at a Loss in our own private Affairs, or in those the Public have intrusted to our Management? - A Friend will supply every Deficiency. Do we wish for the Pleasure of giving Affistance to some other?—A Friend will

Head in his Cloke, he threw himself on the Ground to expect its coming. Indeed, Pericles no sooner heard of this but he slew to his Assistance: Begging him to live; and bewailing his own Loss, in Case he was deprived of so wise a Counfellor. When, opening his Cloke, the Philosopher, in a seeble, and low Voice, said to him,—" Ah! Pericles! they, who need a Lamp, do not neglect to supply it with Oil!"—A gentle Reproof; but therefore the more piercing, to an ingenuous Mind.

will furnish us with the Power. Are we threatened with Danger?-He flies to our Afsistance; for he not only dedicates his Fortune to our Service, but his Life to our Defence. Do we purpose to persuade?—His Eloquence is ever ready to fecond all we fay. Are we compelled to contend?—His Arm is ever found among the foremost to affift us. He doubles the Joy which Prosperity brings, and makes the Load of Affliction less heavy: Our Hands, our Feet, our Eyes, can yield us fmall Service in Comparison to that we receive from a Friend: For what we are not able to do for ourselves; that which we neither see, nor bear, nor think of, when our own Interest is the Question; a Friend will perceive, and perform for us .- And yet, -this Friend, -whilst the Plant that promifeth us Fruit shall be carefully cultivated; this Friend, we neglect to nourish and improve; though where else the Tree, from whence fuch Fruit is to be found!"





CHAP.

threatened with Dangert - it fles to our

CHAP. V.

Remember likewise another Discourse of his, wherein he exhorteth his Hearers to look well into themselves, and see, in what Estimation, they might reasonably hope their Friends should hold them. For, having obferved one of his Followers defert a Friend when oppressed with Penury; he thus queftioned ANTISTHENES in the Presence of the Man, together with many others: " Pray, fay ANTISTHENES; is it allowable to value our Friends as we do our Slaves: For one of these we perhaps rate at Five Mina; (k) while we think another dear at Two: These again we will give Ten for; and for fome, it may be Twenty: Nay, it is faid that NICIAS, the Son of NICERATUS, gave no less than a whole Talent (1) for one he intended to fet over his Mines. May we estimate our Friends in the fame Manner?"

" I THINK

⁽k) The Attic Mina, worth Three Pounds Sterling.

⁽¹⁾ The Talent, worth Sixty Mina.

"I THINK we may, replied ANTISTHENES; for, while I know fome whose Affection I would purchase at no mean Price; there are others whom I would scarcely thank for theirs, if I might have it for nothing.—And there are, my Socrates, whose Favour and Friendship I should be glad to secure, though at the Expence of the last Farthing."

" If this is the Case, replied Scenares, it behoves us not a little to consider of how much worth we really are to our Friends; at the fame Time that we use our Diligence, to raise our Value with them as much as we can, that they may not lay us aside, like useless Lumber. For when I hear this Man cry out, "my Friend hath deferted me; "- and another complain, " that one whom he thought most strongly attached to him, had fold his Friendship for fome trifling Advantage;" I am inclined to ask, whether, as we are glad to get rid of a bad Slave at any Rate, so we may not wish to do the same by a worthless Friend? Since, after all, we feldom hear of the good Friend being forfaken, any more than of the good Slave wanting a Mafter."

Q2

CHAP.

(9090909(poposo)

C H A P. VI. ow I modw

AND here, on the other Hand, I will relate a Conversation Socrates once had with Critobulus; from whence we may learn to try our Friends; and find out such as are worthy of our Affection.

"Suppose, faid he, Critobulus, we wanted to chuse a worthy Friend, what should be our Method of Proceeding in this Matter? Should we not beware of one much addicted to Highliving?—To Wine, or Women;—or of a lazy Disposition?—Since, enslaved to such Vices, no Man could be of Use, either to himself, or any other."

" CERTAINLY."

"Suppose we met with a Man whose Posfessions being small, he is yet most lavish in his Expences; — who stands daily in Need of his Friend's

effici whether, as we are

Friend's Purse, as a necessary Supply for his own Profusion;—with whom however all that is lent, is lost; yet whom to refuse, is most deadly to offend:—Would not such a one prove rather troublesome, think you?

- "No doubt, Socrates."
- "And if there was a Person, provident indeed enough; but withal so covetous, as never to be content unless he hath the Advantage of you on every Occasion?"
- other." I THINK of him, worse than of the

Man be anuft be whom we should endeavour to

- "But what do you say to the Man, CRITO-Bulus, who is so much bent on making a Fortune as to mind nothing but what serves to that End?"
- "I say, leave him to himself, returned CRITOBULUS; since it is sure he will never be of Use to any other."
- "AND suppose one of so turbulent a Disposition, as to be daily engaging his Friends in some Quarrel on his Account?"

" I WOULD

- "I would keep clear of fuch a one, most certainly, my Socrates."
- Defects; and had only such a Sort of Selfishness belonging to him, as made him always ready to receive Favours; not at all solicitous about returning any?"
- "WHY certainly, replied CRITOBULUS, no Person would wish to have any Thing to say to such a one:—But, my Socrates, continued he,—since none of these People will serve our Purpose,—shew me, I desire you, what Sort of Man he must be whom we should endeavour to make a Friend of?"
- "I SUPPOSE, said SOCRATES, he should be the very Reverse of all we have been saying:— Moderate in his Pleasures,— a strict Observer of his Word,—fair, and open in all his Dealings;—and who will not suffer even his Friend to surpass him in Generosity; so that all are Gainers, with whom he hath to do."
- "But how shall we find such a one, said CRITOBULUS; or make Trial of these Virtues and

and Vices, without running fome Hazard by

- "WHEN you are enquiring out the best Statuary, CRITOBULUS, you trust not to the Pretences of any, but examine the Performances of all; and conclude, that he who hath hitherto excelled, gives the best grounded Assurance of excelling for the Future."
- "So you would have us infer, SOCRATES, that he who hath already discharged the Duties of a good Friend, towards those with whom he hath been formerly connected; will not fail to do the same, when connected with you?
- "UNDOUBTEDLY, my CRITOBULUS: Just as I should infer, that the Groom, who hath taken proper Care of your Horses, will do the same by mine, whenever I send him any."
- "BUT, my SOCRATES, when we have found out a Man whom we judge proper to make a Friend of;—what Means may we use to engage his Affection?"
- "In the first Place, returned Socrates, we must consult the Gods; whether it be agreeable

agreeable to their Will, that we engage in Friendship with him." the Experiment?"

Bur suppose the Gods disapprove not of our Choice, what Way shall we take to obtain Pretences of any, but examine thoughts his Payour ?!

"Nor hunt him down, CRITOBULUS, as we do Hares; nor catch him by Stratagem, as we do Birds; neither are we to feize him by Force, as we are wont to ferve our Enemies: for it would prove an arduous Task to make a Man your Friend in Spite of Inclination. To shut him up like a Criminal, might create Aversion; but would never conciliate Favour and Esteem."

"Bur what must we do then?"

" I HAVE heard, faid SOCRATES, of certain Words, that have all the Force in them of the most powerful Charms .- There are, likewise, other Arts, where-with fuch as know them feldom fail to allure to themselves whomsoever they please."

AND where can we learn these Words, faid Critonulus ? 2 boo old theiros them agrecable

" You

"You know the Song the Syrens used to charm ULYSSES?—It begins with,

" O flay, O Pride of Greece, ULYSSES flay !"

ong sunooreimun l hib sand Pore's Odyffey.

- " I DO know it SOCRATES.—But did they not mean to detain others by these charms, as well as Ulysses?"
- " Nor at all, CRITOBULUS;—Words like these are only designed to allure noble Souls, and Lovers of Virtue."

our, first of all, to

"I BEGIN to understand you, said CRITOBULUS; and perceive the Charm which operates so powerfully, is Praise: But in order to make it effectual, we must bestow it with Discretion; lest Ridicule should seem intended by us, rather than applause. And, indeed, to commend a Man for his Beauty, his Strength, or his Stature, who knows himself to be weak, little, and deformed, would be to incur his Resentment, not conciliate his Affection; and make Mankind not seek but shun our Society.—But do you know of no other Charms?"

"No; —I have heard indeed, that Pericles had many, wherewith he charmed the City, and gained the Love of all Men."

"By what Means did Themistocles procure the Affection of his Fellow-Citizens?"

"By no Incantations, most certainly, replied Socrates; if you except that of serving the State."

You would infinuate, then, my Socrates, That, in order to obtain a virtuous Friend, we must endeavour, first of all, to be ourselves virtuous?"

"Why,—can you suppose, CRITOBULUS, that a bad Man can gain the Affection of a good one."

This is a relief to the very

"AND yet, faid CRITOBULUS, I have seen many a forry Rhetorician, live, in great Harmony, with the best Oratour in Athens: And a General, perfectly well-skilled in the Art of War, shall admit others to his Intimacy, who knew nothing of the Matter."

" Bur

"BUT did you ever see a Man, CRITO-BULUS, who had no one good Quality to recommend him,—for that is the Question,—did you ever see such a one gain a Friend of distinguished Abilities?"

"I Do not know I ever did. But if it is fo clear, Socrates, that those who have much Merit, and they who have none, can never unite together in Friendship; are the Virtuous equally sure of being beloved by all the Virtuous?"

"You are led into this Enquiry, my CRI-TOBULUS, from observing that the Great and the Good, although alike Enemies to Vice, and equally engaged in the Pursuit of Glory; are so far from expressing this mutual Goodwill, that Enmity and Opposition sometimes prevail among them; and are with more Difficulty reconciled to each other, than even the most worthless and vile of all Mankind:—This you see, and are concerned at."

"I AM fo, replied CRITOBULUS; and the more, as I observe this not confined to Particulars, but Communities: — Those, too,

where Vice finds its greatest Encouragement, and Virtue its best Reward; - even these shall engage in Hostilities against each other! Now when I fee this, my Socrates, I almost despair to find a Friend! For where shall I feek one?—not among the Vicious; for, how can one who is ungrateful, profuse, avaritious, idle, intemperate, faithless, be a Friend!-He may hate, but cannot Love !- Neither yet is it more possible for the Virtuous and the Vicious to unite in the Bonds of Amity; fince what Concord can subsist between those who commit Crimes, and they who abhor And if, after this, we are to add the Virtuous: If Ambition can fow Enmity among the best of Men; - If these, desirous all of the highest Places, can envy and oppose each other, -where can Friendship be found ?-or where the Affylum, on Earth, for Fidelity and Affection!"

"My CRITOBULUS, answered SOCRATES, we shall find it no easy Matter to investigate this Point. Man, is made up of Contrarieties. Inclined to Friendship from the Want he finds in himself of Friends, he compassionates the Sufferer;

Sufferer; he relieves the Necessitous; and finds Complacency and Satisfaction whether his Turn is to receive, or confer an Obligation: -But, as one, and the fame Thing, may be an Object of Defire to many; Strife, Enmity, and Ill-will, become thereby unavoidable:-Benevolence is extinguished by Avarice and Ambition; and Envy fills the Heart, which 'till then, was all Affection! But, Friendship can make its Way, and furmount every Obstacle, to unite the Just and Good. For Virtue will teach these to be contented with their own Possessions, how moderate soever: Nav. infinitely prefer them, to the Empire of the World, if not to be had without Hatred and Contention. Affifted by this, they willingly endure the Extream of Thirst and Hunger, rather than injure, or bear hard on any :- Nor, can Love, itself, even when the most violent, transport them beyond the Rules of Decency and good Order. They are fatisfied with whatever the Laws have allotted them: And fo far from defiring to encroach on the Rights of others, they are easily inclined to resign many of their own. If Disputes arise, they are soon accommodated, to the Contentment of each Party:

Party: Anger never rifes to high, as to frind? in Need of Repentance; nor can Envy once find Admission into the Minds of those, who live in a mutual Communication of their Goods; and plead a Kind of Right in whatever a Friend possesses. Hence, therefore, we may be very fure, that virtuous Men will not oppole, but affift each other in the Discharge of the Public Offices. Those, indeed, who only aim at the highest Honours; and Posts of the greatest Power; that they may accumulate Wealth; riot in Luxury, and oppress the People; are too profligate, and unjust, to live in Concord with any: But he who aspires to an honourable Employment, for no other End, than to secure himself from Oppression; protect his Friends; and serve his Country; what should hinder his uniting with those, whose Intentions are no other? Would it render bim less able to accomplish these Designs? Or would not his Power become fo much the more extensive, from having the Wife and the Good, affociated in the same Cause with him? In the Public Games, continued Socrates, we permit not the Skilful, and the Strong, to unite themselves together, as knowing that in so do-

ing,

ing, they must bear away the Prize in every Contention: But here, in the Administration of the Public Affairs, we have no Law to forbid the Honest, from joining with the Honest; who are generally too, the most able; and on that Account to be chosen, rather for Affociates, than Opponents. Besides - fince Contentions will arise, Confederates should be fought for; and the greater Number will be necessary, if those who oppose us have Courage and Ability. For this Purpose, and to make those whom we engage the more zealous in ferving us, Favours and good Offices are to be dispensed with a liberal Hand. And even Prudence will direct us, to prefer the Virtuous, as not being many: Besides, evil Men are always found infatiable. But however this may be, my CRITOBULUS, take Courage; make yourfelf, in the first Place, a virtuous Man, and then boldly fet yourfelf to gain the Affection of the Virtuous: And this is a Chace wherein I may be able to affift you, being myself much inclined to Love. Now, whenever I conceive an Affection for any, I rest not 'till it becomes reciprocal; but borne forward towards them by the

the most ardent Inclination, I strive to make my Company equally desirable. And much the same Management will you find necessary, my Critobulus, whenever you would gain the Friendship of any: Conceal not, therefore, from me the Person whose Affection you most desire. — For, as I have made it my Study to render myself pleasing to those, who are pleasing to me; I believe I am not ignorant of some of the Arts best calculated for such a Purpose."

"AND I, replied CRITOBULUS, have long been desirous of receiving some Instructions herein; and more especially if they will help me to gain the Affection of those who are desirable on Account of the Beauty of their Persons, as well as the Graces of their Minds."

"BUT all Compulsion is entirely excluded my Scheme, continued SOCRATES; and I verily believe (says he) that the Reason why all Men sled the wretched SCYLLA, was, from her employing no other Means; since we see them easily detained by the Syren's Song; and, forgetful of every Thing, yield themselves up to the inchanting Harmony."

BE

I shall never think of taking any Man's Affection by Storm; — of Favour, therefore, proceed, I befeech you, to your Instructions."

You must promise me, likewise, to keep at a proper Distance, and not give Way to over much Fondness."

"I SHALL make no great Difficulty to promise you this, Socrates, provided the People are not very handsome."

"And those who are so, will be in less Danger,—as far less likely to suffer you than those who are more plain."

"Well—I will not transgress in this Point, said CRITOBULUS, only let me know how I may gain a Friend."

"You must permit me then, said SOCRATES, to tell him how much you esteem him;—and how great your Desire to become one of his Friends."

Most readily, my Socrates; fince I

newer knew any one displeased with another, for thinking well of him." to shink reven that I

- "And that your Observation of his Virtue hath raised in you great Affection for his Perfon,—would you think I did amis; and might hurt you in the Man's Opinion?"
- "THE very Reverse, I should imagine;—
 for I find in myself a more than ordinary Affection towards those who express an Affection
 for me."
- "I MAY go then, so far, in speaking of you to those you love: But will you allow me to proceed, Critobulus; and assure them, that the sweetest Pleasure you know, is, in the Conversation of virtuous Friends?—That you are constant in your Care of them?—That you behold their honourable Atchievements, with no less Satisfaction and Complacency than if you, yourself, had performed them; and rejoice at their Prosperity, in like Manner, as at your own?—That, in the Service of a Friend, you can feel no Weariness; and esteem it no less honourable to surpass him in Generosity, than your Enemy in Arms?—By this; or something

fomething like this,—I doubt not to facilitate your Way to the forming of many very excellent Friendships." A had a wor in good I

"But why do you ask my Leave, Socrates; as if you were not at Liberty, to say what you please of me?"

firsh Truth will not make ou

"Not so, returned Socrates; for I have often heard Aspasia (m) declare, that Matchmakers succeed pretty well, if they keep to the Truth, in what they say of each Party; whereas, if Falshood is employed, nothing but Vexation can ensue; for they who have been deceived, hate one another; and those most of all, who brought them together. Now, I hold this Observation of Aspasia to be right;

(m) A Person well known on the Account of her Eloquence, and her illustrious Pupils; for both Perictes and Socrates attended her Lectures. Her Conversation was not more brilliant than solid: Uniting the Symmetry arising from Art, with the Vehemence and Warmth which flows from Nature. She is generally allowed to have composed the farmous Funeral Oration which Perictes pronounced with so much Applause, in Honour of those who fell in the Samian War. She was likewise well versed in many other Parts of wifeful Knowlege; particularly Politics, and Natural Philosophy. — Plutarch's Life of Pericles.

And therefore, I think, I cannot urge any Thing in your Behalf, CRITOBULUS, which strict Truth will not make good."

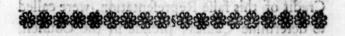
"WHICH is as much as to fay, replied CRITOBULUS, that if I have good Qualities fufficient to make myself beloved, I may then have your helping Hand: But, otherwise; you are not so very much my Friend, as to be at the Trouble to seign any for me."

"AND by which of these Methods shall I best serve you, Critobulus?—Bestowing on you some Praise, which, after all, is not your Due; or exhorting you to act in such a Manner, as may give you a just Claim to it; and that, from all Mankind? Let us examine the Matter, if you are still doubtful. Suppose I should recommend you to the Master of a Ship, as a skilful Pilot; and on this you were admitted to direct at the Helm; must not Destruction to yourself, as well as the Loss of the Ship, be the inevitable Consequence? Or suppose I spoke of you every where as a great General, or able Statesman, and you, on the Credit

Credit of this false Representation, were called to determine Causes; preside in the Council, or command the Army; -would not your own Ruin be involved in that of your Country?— Nay, were I only to commend you as a good Oeconomist to my Neighbour; and thereby procure for you the Management of his Affairs, and the Care of his Family; would not you expose yourself to much Ridicule, at the fame Time, that you were exposing bim to Ruin?—But the furest, as the shortest W., to make yourfelf beloved and honoured, my CRITOBULUS, is, to be indeed, the very Man, you wish to appear. Set yourself therefore, diligently, to the attaining of every Virtue; and you will find on Experience, that no one of them whatsoever but will flourish and gain Strength when properly exercised. This is the Counsel I have to give you, my CRITOBULUS: But, if you are of a contrary Opinion; let me know it, I intreat you."

"FAR from it, replied CRITOBULUS:—And I should only bring Shame upon myself by contradicting you, since thereby I should contradict the sure Principles of Truth and Virtue."

CHAP.



CHAP. VII.

or command the Atmy :-- would not a

SOCRATES had the greatest Tenderness for his Friends. Had Ignorance or Imprudence, brought them into Difficulties; SOCRATES, by his good Advice, would often set them at Ease: Or, if sinking under Poverty, he would procure to them Relief, by pressing upon others, the Duty of mutual Assistance.

I WILL give fome Instances of his Sentiments on such Occasions.

Perceiving on a Time, a deep Melancholy on the Countenance of one of his Friends,—
"You feem oppressed, said he, Aristarchus; but impart the Cause of it to your Friends;—
they may be able to relieve you."

"I AM indeed, faid ARISTARCHUS, oppressed with no small Difficulty: For since our late Troubles, many of our Men being sled for for Shelter to the Piraus, the Women belonging to them have all poured down upon me; fo that I have at present, no less than fourteen Sifters, and Aunts, and Cousins, all to provide for! Now, you know, my SOCRATES, we can receive no Profit from our Lands,-for these our Enemies have got into their Poffession: Nor yet from our Shops, and Houses in the City; fince Athens hath fearcely an Inhabitant left in it. Nobody to be found neither, to purchase our Wares; -nobody to lend us Money, at what Interest soever: So that a Man may as well hope to find it in the very Streets, as to borrow it any where !- Now, what am I to do, my Socrates, in this Cafe? It would be cruel not to relieve our Relations in their Diftres; -and yet, in a Time of such general Desolation, it is impossible for me, to provide for fo great a Number."

Socrates having patiently heard out his Complaint:—" Whence comes it, faid he, that we fee Ceramo, not only provide for a large Family, but even become the richer by their very Means: While you, Aristarchus, are afraid

Slaves with him have been brought un

afraid of being starved to Death, because some Addition hath been lately made to yours?"

- "THE Reason is plain, replied ARISTAR-CHUS; — CERAMO'S People are all Slaves; whereas those, with me, are every one of them free."
- "AND which, in your Opinion, do you rate the highest?—Ceramo's Slaves;—or the free People your House is filled with?"
 - "THERE can be no Comparison!"
- "But is it not then a Shame, faid SOCRATES, that your People, who so far exceed in Worth, should reduce you to Beggary, whilst those with CERAMO make him a rich Man?"
- "Not at all, replied Aristarchus: The Slaves with him have been brought up to Trades; but those I speak of, had a liberal Education."
- "May we be faid to be Masters of some Trade when we understand how to make Things which are useful?"

II.) SOCRATES.

145

- " No doubt of it."
 - " Is Flour, or Bread useful ?"
 - " CERTAINLY."
- "And Clothes,—whether for Men or Women,—are they ufeful?"
 - " Who doubts it, faid ARISTARCHUS."
- " But the People with you, are altogether ignorant in these Things?"
- "So far from it, replied ARISTARCHUS, that I question not their being able to perform any one of them."
- "BUT of what are you afraid then, my ARISTARCHUS! NAUSYCIDES with one of these can maintain himself and Family; and not only so, but buy Flocks and Herds; and accommodate the Republic with a round Sum on Occasion: Cyribes also supports his Houshold in Ease and Affluence by making Bread: Demeas, the Collytensian, his, by making Cassocks: Menon his, by making of Clokes;

—and the Megarensians theirs, by making of short Jackets."

"THAT is true, interrupted ARISTARCHUS; for the Way with these is to buy Barbarians; whom they can compel to Labour: But I can do no such Thing with the Women who live with me;—they are free,—they are my Relations, Socrates!"

" And fo, because they are free; and related to you; they are to do nothing but eat, and fleep! Do you suppose, Aristarchus, that fuch as live in this Manner, are more content than others? Or enjoy more Happiness than they who, by their Labour, earn Bread for their Families? Suppose you, that Idleness and Inattention can gain any useful Knowlege; or preserve in the Memory what hath been already gained?—That they can keep the Man in Health? Add Strength to his Body; and Gold to his Stores; or give Security to what he hath already in his Possession; and shall Labour and Industry stand him in no Stead? To what Purpose I pray you, did your Relations learn any Thing?—Did they refolve, at the-Time

Time, to make no Use of their Knowlege? Or rather did they not intend from it some Advantage to themselves, or Benefit to others? Surely, we give small Proof of our Wisdom when we thus decline all Employment! For which is most reasonable? Procuring to ourselves the Things that are useful, by exerting the Powers which Nature hath bestowed?—Or, with Arms a-cross—fit liftless and musing-considering only the Means by which others may provide for us?—And verily, -if I may speak my Mind to you, freely; -I should suppose, Aristarchus, you cannot have any great Love for your Guests, in your present Situation; nor they for you. You think them a Burthen; and they perceive, you think them fo: And it will be well if Discontent does not increase daily; 'till all Gratitude and Affection are compelled to give Way. But shew them once in what Manner they may become useful; and you will henceforth regard them with Complacency and Satisfaction; while they, perceiving it, will hardly be wanting in Affection to you. They will be able to look back with Pleafure, not Pain, on all you have done for .them: And the sweet Familiarity

arity of Friendship; together with all the tender Charities, arising from the sacred Ties of Consanguinity, will again be restored to your happy Society!—Were the Employments indeed of that Nature, as would bring Shame along with them; Death itself, were to be chosen rather than a Subsistance so obtained: But such as they are skilled in, are, as I suppose, decent and honourable; to be performed with Pleasure, since they can perform them with so much Ease. Delay not then, my Aristarchus, to propose what may be of so much Advantage, both to them and you; and doubt not their Compliance with what they must perceive to be so very reasonable."

"O Heavens, cried ARISTARCHUS, what Truths have I now heard!—But your Advice, my Socrates, shall be regarded as it ought: Hitherto I have been afraid to borrow Money of my Neighbour, as not knowing, when spent, by what Means to repay it; but my Scruples are now over; this Moment I will buy such Materials as may be wanted."

Nor did he at all cool in his Refolutions:

---Wool, with whatever was necessary for the
working

working of it, were sent in by ARISTARCHUS; and each one was employ'd from Morning to Night. Melancholy gave Way to continual Chearfulness; and mutual Confidence took the Place of that mutual Suspicion, which, 'till then, had possessed the Minds of ARISTARCHUS and his Guests. They consider him now as their generous Protector; and his Love for them increased, in Proportion to their Usefulness.

Some Time afterward, ARISTARCHUS coming to see Socrates; related with much Pleasure in what Manner they went on: "But my Guests, said he, begin now to reproach me; for being, as they say, the only idle Person in the whole Family."

"Acquaint them, answered Socrates, with the Fable of the Dog. You must know, continued he, that in the Days of Yore, when Brutes could talk; several of the Sheep coming to their Master,—" Is it not strange, Sir! say they to him; that we, who provide you with Milk, and Wool, and Lambs, have nothing at all given us but what we can get off the

the Ground ourselves; while the Dog, there, who cannot so much as help you to one of them, is pampered and fed with the very Bread you eat of?"—" Peace! cries the Dog,—who over-heard their Complaint;—it is not without Reason, I am taken most Care of: For I secure you from the Thief and the Wolf; nor would you, Wretches! dare to eat at all, if I did not stand Centinel, to watch and defend you." The Sheep, saith the Fable, on hearing this, withdrew; convinced that the Dog had Reason on his Side;—and do you, Aristarchus, convince your Guests that it is by your Care they are protected from Harm; and enjoy a Life of Security and Pleasure."

CHAP. VIII.

A T another Time Socrates meeting his old Friend Eutherus, whom he had not feen for many Years; asked him, "Where he came from?"

"FROM no great Distance, at present, replied EUTHERUS. Towards the End of our late late destructive War, I returned indeed, from a long Journey: For, being dispossessed of all the Estate I had on the Frontiers of Attica; and my Father dying, and leaving me nothing here, I was obliged to gain a Subsistance by myLabour, where-ever I could: And thought it better to do so, than beg of any one; and borrow I could not, as I had nothing to mortgage."

"And how long, faid Socrates, do you imagine your Labour, will supply you with Necessaries?"

" Ir may be for Soon ares; but

- "Nor long." mand bound gaird and mad mad
- "AND yet Age increases the Number of our Wants, at the same Time that it lessens our Power of providing for them?"
 - " IT does fo."
- "Would it not then, be more adviseable, my EUTHERUS, to seek out for some Employment, which might enable you to lay up some little for old Age?—What if you were to go to some wealthy Citizen; who may want such a Per-

- a Person, to assist him in gathering in his Fruits; inspecting his Assairs; and overlooking his Labourers; whereby you might become, a mutual Benefit to each other?"
- "But Slavery, my Socrates! is a Thing I can ill fubmit to."
- "YET Magistrates, EUTHERUS; and those who are employed in Public Affairs, are so far from being considered, as Slaves on that Account; that, on the Contrary, they are held in the highest Estimation."
- "IT may be fo, Socrates; but I never can bear the being found Fault with."
- "AND yet, faith SOCRATES, you will be hard fet, to do any one Thing, whose every Circumstance is secure from Blame. For it is difficult so to act, as to commit no Error;—which yet, if we could; I know of no Security against the Censure of ill Judges: And, truely, I should wonder, EUTHERUS, if what you are at present employed about, could be performed in such a Manner, as to escape all Blame. It seems therefore, to me, that all you can do, is only

conly to take Care, as far as may be, to keep clear of those People who seem glad to find Fault; and seek out such as are more candid. Which done—pursue with Steadiness and Alacrity whatever you undertake, but beware how you undertake any Thing beyond your Power. Thus will your Indigence find Relief, without the Hazard of much Blame to you;—Certainty shall take the Place, of a precarious Subsistance; and leave you to the full Enjoyment of all the peaceful Pleasures of old Age!"

collection of Leople to keep on good.

Remember one Day, CRITO complaining, how difficult it was at Athens for a Man who loved Quiet to enjoy his Fortune in Security:—" For, faid he, I have now feveral Lawfuits on my Hands, for no other Reason, that I can guess at, but because they know I would rather pay my Money than involve myself in Business and Perplexity."

Socrates asked, " If he kept never a Dog, to defend his Sheep from the Wolves?"

quence

" I KEEP

- "I KEEP several, said CRITO, as you may imagine; and they are of no small Use to me."
- "WHY then, faid SOCRATES, do you not engage fome Person in your Service, whose Vigilance and Care might prevent others from molesting you?"
- "So I would, my Socrates, did I not fear, that this very Man, might, at last, turn against me."
- "But wherefore should you fear this? Are you not pretty certain, that it may be more for the Interest of People to keep on good Terms with you, than have you for an Enemy? Believe me, my CRITO, there is many a Man in Athens, who would think himself very much honoured by your Friendship. Saying this, ARCHIDEMUS came immediately into their Mind; - A Man, able, and eloquent; and, with-all, well versed in Business: But poor; as being one of those Few, who are not for having whatever they can lay Hands on. He loved honest Men; - though he would often fay, nothing was more easy than to grow rich by Calumny. To this Man, CRITO, in Confequence

quence of what Socrates had faid to him, would fend Corn, or Wool, or Wine, or Oil; or any other Produce of his Estate, when they brought him those Things from the Country: And, when he facrificed to the Gods, he fent for him to the Feaft; nor ever omitted any Opportunity of shewing Respect to him. -ARCHIDEMUS feeing this, began to detach himself from all other Dependencies; and confider CRITO's House as the Place that would shelter him from every Want. He therefore gave himself entirely to him: And discovering that CRITO's false Accusers were guilty of many Crimes; and had made themselves many Enemies, he undertook to manage them. He therefore summoned one of them to answer for an Offence, which, if proved against him, must subject him at least to a pecuniary Mulct, if not to corporal Punishment. The Man knowing how little he could defend his Malepractices, endeavoured by every Art to make ARCHIDEMUS with-draw his Profecution: But to no Purpose; for he would never lose Sight of him 'till he had compelled him, not only to leave CRITO in Peace, but purchased his own with no inconfiderable Sum of Money. -ARCHI-

ARCHIDEMUS having conducted this Affair, and many others of the same Nature, successfully; CRITO was thought not a little happy, in having his Affiftance: And as the Shephends oft-times avail themselves of their Neighbour's Dog, by fending their Sheep to pasture hear him: CRITO's Friends would intreat him to lend Archidemus to them. He, on his Side, was glad of any Opportunity to oblige his Benefactor; and it was observed that not only CRITO himself, but all his Friends, lived free for the Future, from any Molestation. Likewife when any reproached him, with having made his Court to CRITO for his own Interest; -" and which, faid he, do you think the most shameful? ferving the Good who have already ferved you; and joining with them, in their Opposition to the Wicked; or, confederating with the Bad, affift them the more effectually to oppress the Virtuous; and thereby make every honest Man your Enemy?"

FROM this Time ARCHIDEMUS lived in the strictest Intimacy with CRITO; nor did CRITO'S Friends less honour and esteem him.

CHAP.

you command; but, of modelf, find our man's Things that is a No. of (AcH Duc-who can

deliberate, forefee and affift you with econi-

Remember Socrates once faying to Dioporus,— "Suppose, Diodorus, one of your Slaves ran away from you; would you be at any Pains to recover him"

- "Yes, certainly, said the other; and I would even go so far as to publish a Reward, for whoever would bring him to me."
- "AND if any of them were fick; you would take Care of them, I imagine; and fend for a Physician, to try to save them?"
 - " UNDOUBTEDLY!" I'm thened and sond tot
- "But what if a Friend;—fomething of more Worth to you than a thousand Slaves—were reduced to Want; would it not become you. DIODORUS, to relieve him?—You know HERMOGENES?—You know him for a Man incapable of Ingratitude;— nay, one who would even blush to lie under an Obligation, without endeavouring to return it. You know too,

too, that the Service of him who serves from Inclination; —who not only can execute what you command; but, of himself, find out many Things that may be of Use to you; —who can deliberate, foresee, and affist you with good Counsel—is infinitely of more Value, than many Slaves? Now good Oeconomists tell us, it is right to purchase, when Things are most cheap; and we can scarcely recollect the Time at Athens, when a good Friend might be had such a Pennyworth."

- "You are in the Right, faid DIODORUS, therefore you may bid HERMOGENES come to me."
- "Not so, neither, returned Socrates; for since the Benefit will be reciprocal, it seems just as reasonable, that you go to him; as be come to you."

IN Consequence of this Discourse, DIODORUS went himself to HERMOGENES; and, for a small Consideration, secured a valuable Friend; whose principal Care was to approve his Gratitude, and return the Kindness shewn him, with many real Services.

XENO.



XENOPHON's

Memoirs of Socrates.

BOOK III.

CHAP. I.

W SOCRATES was useful to such of his Friends as aimed at any honourable Employment, by stirring them up to the Attainment of that Knowlege which alone could qualify them for discharging it properly.

Being told that one Dionysidorus was come to Athens, and there made public Profession of teaching the Military Art; Socra-

TES from thence took Occasion to address the following Discourse to a young Man of his Aquaintance, whom he knew at that very Time foliciting for one of the principal Posts in the Army: - " Is it not, said he, a most scandalous Thing, for one who aims at commanding the Forces of his Country, so neglect an Opportunity of gaining the Instructions necessary for it? And does he not deserve to be more severely treated, than he who undertakes to form a Statue, without having learnt the Statuary's Art? InTime of War, no less than the Safety of the whole Community, is entrusted to the General: And it is in his Power, either to procure to it many, and great Advantages, by a prudent Discharge of the Duties of his Station; or involve his Country, through Misconduct, in the very deepest Distress: And therefore that Man must be worthy of no small Punishment, who, whilst he is unwearied in his Endeavours to obtain this Honour, takes little or no Thought about quabifying himself properly for executing a Trust of fuch vast Importance." fuffion of teaching the Military Arti; Socaa-

THIS

This Reasoning wrought so powerfully upon the Mind of the young Man, that he immediately applied himself to the gaining of Instruction. And coming a little Time after, where Socrates was standing with other of his Friends, - Socrates on his Approach, faid to them laughing,-" You remember, Sirs, that Homen, speaking of AGAMEMNON, stiles him, Venerable?-Do you not think, our young Man here, has acquired new Dignity; and looks far more respectable, now he hath learnt the Art of Commanding? - For, as he who is a Master of Music, will be a Master of Music, though he touches no Instrument; and he who hath the Skill of a Physician, will be a Physician though not actually employed in the Practice of his Art: So, no Doubt of it, this young Man, now that he hath gained the Knowlege of a General, is, incontestably, a General, though he never should be chosen to Command of the Army: Whereas it would be to very little Purpose for an ignorant Pretender to get himself elected, fince this could no more make a General of him, than it would make a Man a Physician, to call him one: But, continued SOCRATES.

Socrates, turning towards him,—fince it may fall out, that some of us may command a Company, or a Cohort under you; inform us, I pray you; with what Point your Master began his Instructions; that we may not be altogether ignorant of the Matter?"

"WITH the very same Point with which he ended, replied the other:—The right ordering of an Army; whether in Marching, Fighting, or Encamping?"

"Surely, answered Socrates, this is but a small Part of the Office of a General: For he must likewise take Care, that none of the Necessaries of War be wanting; and that his Soldiers are supplied with every Thing needful; as well for their Health, as daily Subsistance. He should be diligent;—patient;—fruitful in Expedients;—quick of Apprehension;—unwearied in Labour:—Mildness, and Severity, must each have their Place in him:—Equally able to secure his own, and take away that which belongeth to another. Open, yet reserved;—rapacious, yet profuse;—generous, yet avaritious;—cautious, yet bold:—Besides

Besides many other Talents; both natural and acquired; necessary for him who would difcharge properly the Duties of a good General. Yet I do not esteem the right Disposition of an Army a flight Thing; -on the Contrary, faid he, nothing can be of fo much Importance; fince, -without Order, -no Advantage can arise from Numbers any more than from Stones, and Bricks, and Tiles, and Timber, thrown together at Random.—But when these are difposed of in their proper Places; - when the Stones, and the Tiles, as least perishable, are made Use of for the Foundation and the Covering; -the Bricks, and Timber, each likewife in their Order; -then we may fee, a regular Edifice arifing; which afterward becomes no inconsiderable Part of our Posfeffions."

" Your Comparison, interrupted the other, makes me recollect another Circumstance which we were told the General of an Army ought to have Regard to,-and that is, to place the best of his Soldiers in the Front, and in the Rear; whilft those of a doubtful Character being placed in the Middle, may be ani-

W 2

mated by the one, and impelled by the other, to the Performance of their Duty."

"Your Master then, said Sock ATES, taught you how to know a good Soldier from a bad one; otherwise this Rule could be of no Use: For if he ordered you, in the counting of Money, to place the Good at each End of the Table; and that which was adulterated in the Middle, without first instructing you by what Means to distinguish them; I see not to what Purpose his Orders could be?"

"I CANNOT say, replied the other; but it is very sure my Master did no such Thing:—We must therefore endeavour to find it out ourselves."

"SHALL we consider this Point then a little farther, said Socrates, that so we may the better avoid any Mistake in this Matter. Suppose, continued he, the Business was to seize some rich Booty;—should we not do well to place in the Front, those whom we thought the most avaricious?"

" Bur

[&]quot; CERTAINLY."

"But, where the Undertaking is attended with Peril, there, furely, we should be careful to employ the most Ambitious; the Love of Glory being sufficient to make Men of this Stamp, despise all Danger: Neither shall we be at a Loss to find out these People; since they are always forward enough to make themselves known.—But this Master of yours, continued Socrates, when he taught you the different Ways of ranging your Forces, taught you, at the same Time, the different Use you were to make of it?"

- "Nor at all, I do affure you."
- "AND yet a different Disposition of the Army should be made according as different Occasions require?"
- "THAT may be, replied the other; but he faid not a Word to me of the Matter."
- "THEN return to him, faid SOCRATES, and question him concerning it; for if he is not either very ignorant, or very impudent, he will be ashamed of having taken your Money, and sent you away so little instructed."

CHAP.

" Bur, where the Underwichen is attended

www.comploy the malt Ambitions: the Lore

C H A P. II.

MEETING with one who had been newly elected General, Socrates asked him,—" Why hath Agamemnon the Title of Pastor of the People, given him by Homer? Must it not be for this Reason, think you? That like as a Shepherd looks carefully to the Health of his Flock; and provides them Pasture; so be, who hath the Command of the Army; should provide his Soldiers with all Things necessary; and procure those Advantages to them for which they endure the Hardships of War;—Conquest over their Enemies; and to themselves more Happiness. Why also doth the same Poet praise Agamemnon for being,—

" Great in the War; and great in Arts of Sway,

POPE.

But to shew, in him, — that perfonal Bravery, however remarkable, is not enough to constitute the General, without he animates his whole Army

Army with Courage; and makes every fingle Soldier, brave. Neither, -continued he, -can that Prince be celebrated for the Arts of Sway, however fuccessful he may be in regulating his domestic Affairs, who doth not cause Felicity and Abundance to be diffused throughout his whole Dominion. For Kings are not elected that their Cares should afterwards centre in their own private Prosperity; but to advance the Happiness of those who elect them, are they called to the Throne. As therefore the only Motive for submitting to War, is the Hope of rendering our future Lives more fecure and happy; and Commanders are chosen for no other Purpose, than to lead the Way to this defirable End; -it is the Duty of a General, to use his utmost Endeavours, not to difappoint the People therein: For, as to answer their Expectations will bring to him the highest Glory; so to fail, through Misconduct, must be attended with the greatest Shame."

We may here see—from what hath been just said—that Socrates designing to give us his Idea of a good Prince; passing over every other Consideration, confines it to him alone, who diligently promotes the Happiness of bis People.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

fon who had been chosen General of the Horse, Socrates said to him,—" As I doubt not, my young Man, your being able to give a good Reason why you desired the Command of the Cavalry; I should be glad to hear it: For I cannot suppose you asked it only for an Opportunity of riding before the rest of the Army; as the Archers on Horseback, must go before you: Neither could it be, to make yourself the more taken Notice of; for Madmen will still have the Advantage of you there? But your Design, I conclude, was to reform the Cavalry; in Hopes of making them of more Service to the Republic?"

- " I DID design this, most certainly."
- "A NOBLE Intention! replied SOCRATES,
 —if you can but accomplish it. But your Station obliges you to have an Eye to your Horses,
 as well as Men?"

" UN-

III.) SOCRATES. 169

- " UNDOUBTEDLY."
- " PRAY tell us then, faid SOCRATES, what Method you will take to get good Horses?"
- "O, THAT, answered the General, belongs not to me:—The Rider himself must look to that Particular."
- "VERY well, faid SOCRATES. But suppose you wanted to lead them on to charge the Enemy; and you found some of them lame; and others so weak, from being half-starved, that they could not come up with the rest of the Army: While others again were so restive, and unruly, as to make it impossible to keep them in their Ranks:—Of what Use would such Horses be to you? Or you to the Republic?"
- "You are in the Right, said the other; and I will certainly take Care what Sort of Horses are in my Troop."
- "And what Sort of Men too, I hope, replied Socrates."

" CERTAINLY."

X

" Your

- "Your first Endeavour, I suppose then, will be, to make them mount their Horses readily?"
- "IT shall, said the other, to the End they may stand a better Chance to escape, if they are thrown off them."
- "You will likewise take Care, said Sock A-TES, to exercise them often: Sometimes in one Place, and fometimes in another; particularly there, where it feems the most like to that, in which you expect to meet the Enemy; that your Troops may be equally dextrous in all: For you cannot, I suppose, when going to Engage, order your Enemies to come and fight you on the Plain, because there, alone, you were accustomed to exercise your Army?-You will likewise instruct them in throwing the Dart; -and if you would, indeed, make good Soldiers, - animate them with the Love of Glory; and Resentment against their Enemies: -But-above all-be careful to establish your Authority; since neither the Strength of your Horses, nor the Dexterity of the Riders, can be of much Use to you without Obedience."

" I KNOW

- "I KNOW it, SOCRATES,—but what must I do to bring them to this Obedience?"
- "HAVE you not observed, said SOCRATES, that all Men willingly submit to those whom they believe the most skilful;—in Sickness, to the best Physician;—in a Storm, to the best Pilot;—and, in Agriculture, to him whom they consider as the best Husbandman?"
 - " I HAVE, replied the other."
- he who is known to have the most Skill in conducting the Cavalry, will always find him-felf the most willingly obeyed?"
- "But need I do no more than convince them of my superior Abilities?"
- "YES;—you must likewise convince them that both their Glory, and Safety, depend on their Obedience."
- "But how shall I be able to convince them of this?"
- "WITH less Trouble, replied SOCRATES, than you can prove to them, it is better X 2 and

and more for their Advantage to be Vicious, than Virtuous."

"But at this Rate, it will be necessary for a General, to add the Study of the Art of Speaking, to all his other Cares?"

"And do you imagine, faid Socrates, he can discharge his Office without speaking? -It is by the Medium of Speech the Laws are made known to us, for the Regulation of our Conduct; and whatsoever is useful in any Science, we become acquainted with it by the same Means; the best Method of Instruction being in the Way of Conversation; aad he, who is perfectly Master of his Subject, will always be heard with the greatest But have you never observed, Applause. continued Socrates, that throughout all Greece, the Athenian Youth bear away the Prize, in every Contention, from those sent by any other Republic? Even a Chorus of Music going from hence to Delos, exceeds, beyond all Comparison, whatever appears from any other Place. Now the Athenians have not, naturally, Voices more fweet, or Bodies more firing, than those of other Nations 1

Nations; but they are more ambitious of Glory; which always impels to generous Deeds, and noble Undertakings. Why, therefore, may not our Cavalry be brought in Time to excel any other; whether in the Beauty of their Horses and Arms; whether in their Discipline, Order, and Courage, were they but shewn that Conquest and Glory would almost prove the infallible Refult of it?"

"I see not why, indeed, answered the other, if we could but convince them, this would be the Event."

"Lose no Time, then, faid Socrates, but go, excite your Soldiers to the Performance of their Duty; that while you make them of Use to you; they may likewise make you of some Use to your Country."

"I CERTAINLY shall make the Attempt," replied the General.



National Processor Section 1965 of Section 1965 of Sections 1965 of Section 19

Deeds, and Vible QUAdH Song Why, therefore, may not our Cavalry be brought

NEEING, at another Time, NICHOMA-CHIDES return from the Affembly of the People, where they had been chusing the Magistrates; Sockates asked, whom they had fixed upon to command the Army? " Could you have thought it! - faid the other - the Athenians, my Socrates, paid no Regard to me who have fpent my whole Life in the Exercise of Arms! passed through every Degree, from that of common Centinal, to Colonel of the Horfe, -covered with these Scars; -fhewing them on his Bosom; my whole Strength wasted with fighting in Defence of them !-while ANTISTHENES,one, who never ferved among the Infantry, nor ever did any Thing remarkable among the Horse, him they have elected, though all his Merit feems to confift in being able to get Money."

"No bad Circumstance, replied Socrates; we may hope, at least, to have our Troops well paid."

"But

Bur a Merchant can get Money as well as ANTISTHERE'S; doth it follow from thence that a Merchant is a fit Man to command an let it be War, or Mulio, or any Thirtyoura

pretty fire of turpaffing all who are en-"You overlook, NICHOMACHIDES, that ANTISTHENES is likewise a Lover of Glory; and feeks to excel in whatever he undertakes; -a Quality of some Worth in the Commander of an Army: You know, whenever he led the Chorus, he always took Care to carry off the Prize." be more fraring, when the

Bur, furely, there is some Difference between commanding an Army, and ordering the Chorus concession of the chorus surolly

" And yet, replied Socrates, Antis-THENES has no great Knowlege, himself, either in Mufic, or the Laws of the Theatre; but, as he had Penetration sufficient to find out those who excelled in them, you fee how, by their Affistance, he came off Conqueror." chough to find out what

" HE must have somebody then to fight, and give out his Orders, when at the Head of his Army ? alivib ils standard of Army ? mark all agg as one realist Cuftoms and Honours.

it is certain, that he who follows the Counfel of fuch as are best skill'd in any Art; let it be War, or Music, or any Thing else; is pretty sure of surpassing all who are engaged in the same Pursuit with him: Neither is it probable, that he who so liberally expends his Money, when the Affair is no more than to amuse the People; and purchase a Victory, which only brings Honour to himself, and to his own Tribe; (a) will be more sparing, when the Point is to gain a Conquest far more glorious over the Enemies of his Country; and in which the whole Republic are equally concerned."

"WE are to conclude then, returned the other, that he who knows how to prefide, properly at a public Shew, knows in like Manner how to command an Army?"

"IT is certain, faid SOCRATES, so much may be concluded; that he who has Judgment enough to find out what Things are best for him;

out his Orders, when at

⁽a) The Citizens of Athens were all divided into Tribes; and had their peculiar Customs and Honours.

him; and Ability to procure them; can hardly fail of Success, whether his Design be to direct the Stage, or govern the State;—manage his own House, or command the Army."

"TRULY, replied NICHOMACHIDES, I fcarcely expected to hear from you, Sockates, that a good Oeconomist, and a good Commander, was the same Thing."

"Do you think fo? answered SOCRATES:

—Let us enquire then, if you please, into the Duty of each; and see what Agreement we can find between them. Is it not the Business of them both to endeavour, to make the People who are placed under them, tractable and submissive?"

" IT 15."

"Must they not see, that every Person be employed in the Business he is most proper for?

—Are they not, each of them, to punish those who do wrong; and reward those who do right? Must they not gain the Love of the People who are placed under their Authority; and procure to themselves, as many Friends

as may be, to strengthen, and stand by them, in Time of Need?—Should they not know how to secure their own? And, in short, should not, each of them, be diligent, and unwearied, in the Performance of his Duty?"

- "So far, replied NICHOMACHIDES, it may be as you fay; but furely the Comparison can scarcely hold, when the Case is to engage an Enemy?"
- "WHY fo, faid SOCRATES;—have they not each of them Enemies to engage?"
 - " CERTAINLY."
- "And would it not be for the Advantage of both, to get the better of these Enemies?"
- "No doubt of it, SOCRATES!—but I still fee not of what Use, Oeconomy can be to a General, when the Hour is come for his Soldiers to fall on."
- "THE very Time, said Socrates, when it will be the most:—For, as Oeconomy will shew him, his greatest Gain must arise from Conquest, his greatest Loss from being overcome:

While .

come; he will for that Reason be very careful not to take any one Step whatfoever, which may hazard a Defeat; wifely declining an Engagement while in Want of any Thing; but equally ready to feize the Hour, when provided with all that is necessary, Victory seems to him no longer doubtful. Thus you fee of what Use Oeconomy may be to a General; nor do you, NICHOMACHIDES, despise those who practice it: Since the Conduct of the State, and that of a private Family, differno otherwise than as Greater and Less; in every Thing elfe there is no fmall Similarity. The Business is with Men, in either Case; neither do we know of one Species of thefe, whereby to manage the Affairs of Government, and another for carrying on the common Concerns of Life; but the Prince, at the Helm, and the Head of his Family, must ferve themselves from the same Mass. Andto compleat the Parallel; -be affured, Nicho-MACHIDES, that whoever hath the Skill to use these Instruments properly, hath also the best Secret for fucceeding in his Defign; whether his Aim be to direct the State, or limit his Care to the Concerns of his own Houshold:

Y 2

While he who is ignorant of this Point must commit many Errors, and of Course meet with nothing but Disappointments."

CHAP. V.

o him no longer doubtful. Thus you

BEING in Company with Pericles, Son to the great Pericles; Socrates faid to him,—" I hope, my young Man, when you come to command the Forces of the Republic, the War may be carried on with more Glory and Success than we have lately known it!"

"I SHOULD be glad if it were so, replied the other; but how it is to be done, I cannot easily see."

"SHALL we try, faid SOCRATES, to get some Light into this Matter?—You know the Beotians are not more numerous than we?"

" I know they are not."

" Neither

IH.) SOCRATES. I

- "Neither are they fironger, or more ples, taken they cannot but inflame our Courage, they cannot but inflame our Courage,
 - "THE Y are not," to a Love of Valo ton pres or que su fift
- "Bur the Beotians, it may be, are more united among themselves?"
- "So far from it, faid PERICLES, that the Beotians hate the Thebans on Account of their Oppression; whereas we can have nothing of this Sort in Athens."
- "But then we must own, said Socrates, that the Beotians are not only the most courteous of all Mankind, but the most ambitious; and they, who are so, the Love of Glory, and of their Country, will impel to undertake any Thing."
- "BUT I know not, replied Perioles, that the Athenians are deficient in any of these Particulars."
- "Ir must be acknowleded, said Sockates, if we look back to the Actions of our Fore-fathers; and consider, either the Lustre, or the Number of their glorious Deeds; no Nation can exceed us: And having such Examples,

ples, taken out too from among ourselves, they cannot but inflame our Courage; and ftir us up to a Love of Valour and of Virtue!"

AND yet you see, answered PERICLES, how much the Glory of the Athenian Name is tarnished since the fatal Defeat of LUBEA; wherein TOLMIDES lost more than a thousand Men! and that other, at Delium, where HI-POCRATES was flain: For, whereas, 'till then, the Beotians feared to make Head against us, though in Defence of their own Country, without the Affistance of the Lacedemonians, and the rest of Peleponesus; they now threaten to invade us; and that, with their own Forces only: While the Athenians, instead of ravaging, as formerly, Beotia at Pleasure, when not defended by foreign Troops, are made to tremble in their Turn, lest Attica itself should become the Scene of Slaughter,"

"THE Case, said SOCRATES, is, I sear, as you have stated it: But for that Reason it seemeth to me, my Pericles, the very Time, wherein to desire, the Command of our Armies. It is of the Nature of Security to make Men careless,

careless, effeminate, and ungovernable;—while Fear, on the Contrary, awakens their Diligence; renders them obedient; and reduces them to Order. We may see this among our Seamen. So long as they are under no Apprehension of Danger, they give themselves over to Riot and Disorder; but at the Sight of a Pirate, or the Appearance of a Storm, become, immediately, other Men: Not only diligent in performing whatever is commanded; but even watching, in Silence, the Master's Eye; ready to execute, as in a well ordered Chorus, whatever the Part he shall think proper to assign them."

"Supposing, replied Perioles, the People of Athens were at present in such a State as might dispose them to Obedience; — what Way shall we take to rouse them to an Imitation of our Ancestors: That, with their Virtues, we may restore, the Happiness, and the Glory of the Times they lived in?"

"Was it our Desire, answered Socrates, to stir up any one to regain an Inheritance, now in the Possession of another, what more should we need, than to tell them it was theirs by long Slidw-

carelefs, effeminate, and ungovern long Descent from their Progenitors? If, cherefore, my PERICLES, you with our Athehians to hold the foremost Rank among the Vartuous; stell them at is their Right, - delivered down to them from the earliest Ages;and, that fo long as they are careful to maintain this Pre-eminence in Virtue; Pre-eminence in Power cannot fail to attend it. You would likewise do well to remind them, thow highly the most ancient of their Forefathers were effeemed, and honoured, on Account of their Wirtue." od rue I od rovot

"You mean, when in the Time of CECROPS, the People of Athens, were chosen, in Preference to all others, to arbitrate in the Dispute, which had arisen among the Gods?" (b)

I Do, faid SOCRATES,—and I would have you go on, and relate to them the Birth, and the Education of ERICTHEUS;—the Wars in his Time, with all the neighbouring Nations: Together with that undertaken in Favour of the na nugor ot one vas que Herain the Possession of another, who prove should

(b) Alluding to the fabled Contest between NEPTUNE and MINERVA for the Patronage of Athens; which was determined by the Athenians, in Favour of MINERVA.

Heraclides, against those of Peleponesus.-That, also, in the Days of THESEUS, when our Ancestors gained the Reputation of surpassing all their Contemporaries both in Conduct and Courage, ought not to be passed over: After which, it may not be amiss to recal to their Minds, what the Descendants of these Heroes have performed, in the Ages just before us. Shew them the Time, when by their own Strength alone, they made Head against the Man who lorded it over all Asia; and whose Empire extended even into Europe itself, as far as Macedonia; inheriting from his Forefathers, a formidable Army, as well as wide Dominions, that had already made itself famous, for many noble Undertakings. Tell them, at other Times, of the many Victories both by Sea and Land when in League with the Lacedemonians; Men, no less famous than themselves, on the account of Military Courage: And, - although innumerable have been the Revolutions, throughout the rest of Greece; whereby many have been compelled to change their Habitations; - shew them, the Athenians still in Possession of their ancient Territories; and, not only so, but often-times made Arbi-

Z

ters of the Rights of other People; while the Oppress'd, on every Side, have had Recourse to them for Protection."

"WHEN I think of these Things, my So-CRATES! I marvel, by what Means, our Republic hath sunk so low."

"I SUPPOSE, replied SOCRATES, the Athenians acted in this Respect like Men, who, seeing themselves exalted above the Fear of a Competitor, grow remiss, and neglect Discipline; and become thereby more despicable than the People whom they once despised:—For, no sooner had our Virtue set us above the Rest of our Contemporaries, but we sunk into Sloth; which ended, as you see, in a total Degeneracy."

"But how shall we recover the Lustre of that ancient Virtue?"

"Nothing more easy to point out, replied Socrates: Let but our People call to Mind, what were the Virtues, and Discipline of their Foresathers; and diligently endeavour, to follow their Example; and the Glory of the Athenian

Athenion Name, may rise again as high as ever! But, if this is too much for them, let them copy at least the People, whom, at present, they are compelled to consider as far above them: Let them apply themselves with the same Diligence, to perform the same Things; and let them not doubt of becoming again their Equals:—Their Superiors, if so be, they will but surpass them in Virtue."

"You speak, my Socrates, as if you thought our Athenians, at no little Distance from it !- And indeed, continued PERICLES, -when do we fee them, as at Sparta, reverencing old Age? Or, rather,-do we not fee them, shewing their Contempt of it, -even in the Person of a Father! Can they be expected to imitate that Republic in the Exercises which render the Body healthful, who make Sport of those who do? Will People, who even glory in despising their Rulers,-submit, readily, to their Commands? Or will Concord and Unanimity fubfift among Men, who feek not to help, but injure one another; and bear more Envy to their Fellow-Citizens, than to any other of Mankind? Our Affem-

Z 2

blies,

blies, both public and private, are full of Quarrels, and Contentions; whilft we harrafs each other with perpetual Suits at Law; choosing by that Means some trifling Advantage, though with the Ruin of our Neighbour, rather than content ourselves with an honest Gain, whereby each Party might be equally profitted. Magistrate's Aim is, altogether, his own Interest; as if the Welfare of the Community no Way concerned him. Hence that eager Contention for Places and Power; -that Ignorance, and mutual Hatred among those in the Administration; - that Animosity and Intrigue which prevail among private Parties: So that I fear, my Socrates! left the Malady should rife to fuch a Height, that Athens itself, must, e're long, fink under it!"

"BE not afraid, my PERICLES, that the Distemper is incurable!—You see with what Readiness and Skill our People conduct themselves in all Naval Engagements? How regular in obeying those who preside over their Exercises?—Lead the Dance, or direct the Chorus?"

"I AM

"I AM sensible of this, said Pericles:
And hence, my Socrates, is the Wonder; that being so complying on all such Occasions; our Soldiers, who ought to be the Choice, and Flower of this very People, are so frequently disposed to Mutiny and Disobedience?"

"THE Senate of the Arcopagus, faid So-CRATES,—is not this, likewife composed, of Persons of the greatest Worth?"

" Most certainly."

"WHERE else do we see Judges who act in such Conformity to the Laws; and Honour to themselves?—Who determine with so much Uprightness between Man, and Man: Or discharge, with such Integrity, whatever Business is brought before them?"

"I CANNOT reproach them, faid Pericles, with having failed in any Thing."

"THEREFORE, let us not give up our Athenians, my Pericles, as a People altogether degenerate!"

"YET in War, replied PERICLES, where Decency, Order, and Obedience are more especially required; they feem to pay no Regard. to the Command of their Superiors?"

" PERHAPS, returned Socrates, some Part of the Blame may belong to those, who undertake to command them? You hardly know of any Man, I believe, pretending to prefide over a Chorus; directing the Dance, or giving. Rules to the Athletics, whilst ignorant of the Matter. They who take upon them to do any of these Things, must tell you where, and by whom they were instructed in the Art they now pretend to teach others; whereas the greater Part of our Generals, learn the first Rudiments of War, at the Head of their Armies.—But, I know, my Pericles, you are not of that Sort of Men; but have made it your Employment to study the Military Art; and have gone through all the Exercises so necessary for a Soldier. In the Memorials of your Father,-that great Man !- I doubt not your having remarked for your own Advantage, many of those refined Stratagems he made Use of; and can shew us many more, of your

HI.) SOCRATÉS. Mi

your own collecting. These you study: And, to the End, that nothing may be omitted by one who hopes to command our Armies; when you find yourself either deficient, or doubtful, you are not unwilling to own your Ighorance; but seek out for such as you imagine more knowing; while neither Courtesy of Behaviour, nor even Gifts are wanting, whereby to engage them to give you Assistance."

- "AH! SOCRATES, cried PERICLES, interrupting him,—It is not that you think I have done these Things; but wish me to do them, that you talk in this Manner!"
- "Ir may be fo, replied Socrates:—But, to add a Word or two more;—you know, continued he, that Attica is feparated from Beotia, by a long Chain of Mountains; through which the Roads are narrow, and craggy; fo that all Access to our Country from that Side, is both difficult and dangerous?"
 - " I KNOW it, faid PERICLES."
- "IT has been told you too, I imagine, how the Mysians, and Pisidians, having seized for themselves

themselves, several considerable Places, and a large Tract of Land, in the Territories of the King of Persia, are able, from the Advantages of their Situation, not only to secure their own Liberty, but, with their light armed Horse, greatly annoy their Enemies, by making perpetual Inroads upon them?"

- "YES, I have heard this, replied the other."
- "Why then may it not be supposed, said Socrates, that if we secured those Passes on the Mountains, which divide us from Beotia; and sent there our Youth, properly armed, for making Incursions, we might in our Turn, give some Annoyance to our Enemies; while these Mountains, as so many Ramparts, secured us from their Hostilities?"
- "I agree with you, faid Pericles, this might turn to our Advantage; and that all you have faid, hath been much to the Purpose."
- "IF you think fo, replied SOCRATES; and that my Observations may be of Service; you have nothing more to do than to carry them into

into Execution. Should Success be the Confequence; you, my Friend! will have the Honour; and the Republic, much Gain. If you fail, through Want of Power, no great Mischief can ensue; Athens will not be endangered; nor shall you, my PERICLES, incur either Shame, or Reproach, for having engaged in fuch an Undertaking."

te vondelf renowaed, not only

our throughout all Greece: Nay-it may be groms Cott Aspo Wine I move most berthannes Naciona, like to another Tua-

LAUCO, the Son of Aristo, was fo J strongly possessed with the Defire of governing the Republic, that although not yet Twenty, he was continually making Orations to the People: Neither was it in the Power of his Relations, however numerous, to prevent his exposing himself to Ridicule; though sometimes they would drag him, by very Force, from the Tribunal. Socrates, who loved him on the Account of PLATO and CHARMIbus, had alone the Art to fucceed with him. For meeting him, he faid, -" Your Defign then

Aa

then, my GLAUCO, is to be at the very Head of our Republic?"

"Ir is fo," replied the other.

"Believe me, said Socrates, a noble Aim! For this, once accomplished, and you become, as it were, absolute;—you may then, serve your Friends;—aggrandize your Family;—extend the Limits of your Country; and make yourself renowned, not only in Athens, but throughout all Greece: Nay—it may be, —your Fame will spread Abroad, among the most barbarous Nations, like to another Themistocles; while Admiration, and Applause, attend wherever you go!"

Socrates having thus fired the Imagination of the young Man, and secured himself a favourable Hearing; went on—" But if your Design is to receive Honour from your Country, you intend to be of Use to it; for nothing but that can secure its Applause."

" UNDOUBTEDLY," replied GLAUCO.

"Tell me then, I intreat you, what may be the first Service you intend to render the Republic?"

GLAUCO

what to answer,—" I suppose, said Socrates, you mean to enrich it? For, that is, generally, the Method we take, when we intend to aggrandize the Family of some Friend."

other. A dear I was or a more plant aid many

"But the Way to do this, faid SOCRATES, is to encrease its Revenues?"

"YET a State may be enriched in is TIM

"Tell me then, I pray you, whence the Revenues of the Republic arise; and what they annually amount to: Since I doubt not of your having diligently enquired into each Particular, so as to be able to supply every Deficiency; and when one Source fails, can easily have Recourse to some other."

"I protest to you, said GLAUCO, this is a

"Tell me then only its annual Expences; for, I suppose, you intend to retrench, whatever appears superfluous?"

« I can-

of its Enemies

"I cannot fay, replied Graveo, that I have yet thought of this Affair, any more than of the other."

the Method we take, when we miend to ag-

"WE must postpone then our Design of enriching the Republic to another Time, faid Socrates; for Hee not how a Person can exert his Endeavours to any Purpose so long as he continues ignorant both of its Income and Expences."

"YET a State may be enriched by the Spoils of its Enemies?"

TRIL me then, I play you,

"Assuredly, replied Socrates: But, in order to this, its Strength should be superior, otherwise, it may be in Danger of losing what it hath already. He therefore, who advises War, ought to be well acquainted, not only with the Forces of his own Country, but those of the Enemy; to the End, that if he finds Superiority on his Side, he may boldly persist in his first Opinion; or, recede in Time; and disfuade the People from the hazardous Undertaking,"

"IT is very true," returned the other.

" I pray

Forces, by Sea, and Land; and what, the Enemy's?"

"IN Truth, SOCRATES, I cannot pretend to tell you, at once, either one, or the other."

"Possibly, you may have a Lift of them in Writing? If so, I should attend to your reading it with Pleasure."

"No,-nor this, replied GLAUCO, for I have not yet begun to make any Calculation of the Matter."

oum I but much

"I PERCEIVE then, said SOCRATES, we shall not make War in a short Time; since an Affair of such Moment cannot be duly considered at the Beginning of your Administration. But I take it for granted, continued he, that you have carefully attended to the guarding our Coasts; and know where it is necessary to place Garrisons; and what the Number of Soldiers to be employed for each: That while you are diligent to keep those compleat which are of Service to us, you may order such to be withdrawn as appear superstuous."

every one of them should be taken away; since they only ravage the Country they were appointed to defend."

"BUT what are we to do then, faid So-CRATES, if our Garrisons are taken away?— How shall we prevent the Enemy from overrunning Attica at Pleasure? And who gave you this Intelligence, that our Guards discharge their Duty in such a Manner?—Have you been samong them?"

- " No: But I much suspect it."
- "As foon then, faid Socrates, as we can be thoroughly informed of the Matter; and have not to proceed on Conjecture only, we will speak of it to the Senate?"
- " PERHAPS, replied GLAUCO, this may be the best Way."
- "I CAN scarcely suppose, continued So-CRATES, that you have visited our Silver Mines so frequently, as to assign the Cause why they have fallen off so much of late, from their once sourishing Condition?" "I have

- GLAUCO." and to seem at all there, answered
- "THEY say indeed, answered Socrates, that the Air of those Places is very unhealthful; and this may serve for your Excuse, if the Affair at any Time should be brought under Deliberation."
- "You rally me, Socrates, now," faid the other.
- "However, faid Socrates, I question not but you can easily tell us how much Corn our Country produces;—how long it will serve the City;—and what more may be wanted to carry us through the Year, that so you may be able to give out your Orders in Time; that Scarcity and Want may not come upon us unawares."
- "THE Man, replied GLAUCO, will have no little Business on his Hands, who pretends to take Care of such a Variety of Things."
- Socrates: You see even here, in our own private

private Families; it is impossible for the Master to discharge the Duties of his Station properly; unless he not only enquires out what is necessary for those who belong to him; but exerts his utmost Endeavours to supply whatever is wanted. In the City there are more than ten thousand of these Families to provide for; and it is difficult to bestow upon them at one and the same Time, that Attention and Care which is necessary for each of them: I therefore think you had better have given the first Proof of your Abilities in reftoring the broken Fortunes of one in your own Family; from whence, if fucceeding, you might afterwards have gone on to better those of the whole Community; or, finding yourself unable to do the one, thought no longer of the other; for furely the Abfurdity of the Man is most apparent, who knowing himself not able to raise fifty Pound Weight, shall nevertheless attempt the carrying of five thousand."

But I make no Doubt, replied GLAUCO, of my having been able to have served my Uncle, and that very considerably, if he would have followed my Advice."

ALAS! returned SOCRATES, if you could not to this Hour, prevail on fo near a Relation as your Uncle to follow your Counfel; how can you hope that all Athens-this very Man too among others-fhould fubmit to your Direction?-Beware then, my GLAUCO! Beware, lest a too eager Defire of Glory should terminate in Shame. Confider how much they hazard, who undertake Things, and talk on Subjects of which they are ignorant. Call to Mind those of your Acquaintance who have thus talked, and thus done; and fee whether the Purchase they made for themselves, had not more of Censure, than Applause in it; -of Contempt, than Admiration! Consider on the other Hand, with what Credit they appear, who have made themselves Masters of the Point in Question: And when you have done this, I doubt not your feeing, that Approbation, and Glory, are alone the Attendants of Capacity and true Merit: While Contempt and Shame are the fure Reward of Ignorance and Temerity. If therefore, you defire to be admired and esteemed by your Country, beyond all others; -- you must exceed all others in the Knowlege of those Things which you are ambitious Bb

ambitious of undertaking: And, thus qualified, I shall not scruple to ensure your Success, when-ever you may think proper to preside over the Commonwealth."

\$

CHAP. VII.

ON the other Hand; having observed that Charmidas, the Son of Glauco, and Uncle to the young Man of whom we have been speaking, industriously declined any Office in the Government, though otherwise a Man of Sense, and far greater Abilities than many who at that Time were employed in the Administration; Socrates said to him, "I pray you, Charmidas, what is your Opinion of one who being able to win the Prize at the Olympic Games; and thereby gain Honour to himself, and Glory to his Country; shall, nevertheless, decline to make one among the Combatants?"

"I SHOULD certainly look upon him, faid CHARMIDAS, as a very effeminate and meanfpirited Man." "AND

- "AND suppose there may be one, who hath it in his Power, by the Wisdom of his Counsels, to augment the Grandeur of the Republic; and raise, at the same Time, his own Name, to no common Pitch of Glory; yet timorously refusing to engage in Business—should not this Man be deemed a Coward?"
- "I believe he should, replied CHARMIDAS; but wherefore this Question to me?"

Prefence of the full

- "BECAUSE, faid SOCRATES, you feem to be this very Man; fince, able as you are, you avoid all Employment; though, as Citizen of Athens, you are certainly a Member of the Commonwealth; and, confequently, ought to take some Share in serving it."
- "Bur on what do you ground your Opinion of my Ability?"
- "I NEVER once doubted it, faid SOCRATES, fince I once faw you in Conference with some of our leading Men: For, when they imparted any of their Designs to you, you not only counfelled what was best to be done; but expostulated freely, and judiciously, when you thought they were mistaken."

- "But furely, there is some Difference, said CHARMIDAS, between discoursing in private; and pleading your own Cause, before a full Affembly."
- "AND yet, faid SOCRATES, a good Arithmetician, will not calculate with less Exactness before a Multitude, than when alone;—and he, who is a Master of Music, not only excels while in his own Chamber, but leads the Concert with Applause, in Presence of the full Audience."
- "But, you know, Socrates, the Bashfulness and Timidity Nature hath implanted, operates far more powerfully in us when before a large Assembly, than in private Converfation."
- "AND is it possible, said Socrates, that you, who are under no Sort of Concern when you speak to Men who are in Power; and Men who have Understanding, should stand in Awe of such as are possessed of neither? For, after all, Charmidas, who are the People you are most afraid of?—Is it the Masons, the Shoe-makers, the Fullers, the Labourers, the Retailers!

Retailers !—Yet these are the Men who compose our Assemblies. But to converse thus at
your Ease, before People who hold the highest
Rank in the Administration,—some of them,
perhaps, not holding you in the highest Estimation; and yet suffer yourself to be intimidated by those who know nothing of the Business
of the State; neither can be supposed at all
likely to despise you, is, certainly, no other
than if he who was persectly well skilled in the
Art of Fencing, should be afraid of one who
never handled a File.—But you fear their
laughing at you?"

- "And do they not often laugh at our very best Speakers?"
- "They do, replied Socrates; and so do the others; those great Men; whom you converse with daily. I therefore the rather marvel, Charmidas, that you who have Spirit and Eloquence sufficient to reduce even these last to Reason, should stand in Awe of such stingless Ridiculers! But endeavour, my Friend, to know yourself better: And be not of the Number of those who turn all their Thoughts to the Assairs of others, and are, the

mean While, utter Strangers at Home. Be acquainted with your own Talents; and lose no Occasion of exerting them in the Service of your Country; and make Athens, if it may be, more flourishing than it is at present. The Returns they bring, will be glorious! Neither is it the Commonwealth alone that shall be advantaged by them:—Yourself, my Charmidas, and your best Friends, shall share the Benefit."

Art of Fencing, ledu

CHAP. VIII.

A RISTIPPUS being defirous to retaliate in Kind, for having been formerly put to Silence by Socrates, proposed a Question in so artful a Manner, as he doubted not would pose him. Socrates, however, was at no Loss for an Answer; though regardful, rather, of the Improvement of his Hearers, than the ordering of his Speech. The Question was, "If he knew any Thing that was good?"—Now had it been said of Food, Money, Health, Strength, Courage; or any Thing else of the like Nature, that they were good;

good; Aristippus could, with Ease, have demonstrated the Contrary; and shewn that each, and all of them, were often-times evil. But Socrates was better provided with a Reply: For, knowing with what Eagerness we wish to be relieved from whatever molests us—" What—said he, Aristippus—do you ask me if I know any Thing good for a Fever?"

- " No;-not fo," returned the other.
- For an Inflammation in the Eye?"
- " Nor that, Socrates."
- "Do you mean any Thing good against a Famine?"
 - " No;-nor against a Famine."
- "NAY, then, replied Socrates, if you ask me concerning a Good, which is good for nothing, I know of none such;—nor yet desire it."

ARISTIPPUS still urging him, "But do you know, said he, any Thing beautiful?"

" A great

- " A GREAT many," returned Socrates.
- " ARE these, all like one another?"
- FAR from it, ARISTIPPUS: There is a very considerable Difference between them."
- Beauty?"
- "WE want not many Examples of it, replied SOCRATES; for the same Disposition of the Body which is beautiful in him who runs, is not beautiful in the Wrestler; and while the Beauty of the Shield is to cover him well who wears it; that of the Dart is to be swift, and piercing."
- "But you return, faid ARISTIPRUS, the fame Answer to this Question, as you did to the former?"
- "And why not, ARISTIPPUS; for do you suppose there can be any Difference, between Beautiful, and Good? Know you not, that whatever is beautiful, is, for the same Reason, good? And we cannot say of any Thing,—
 of

of Virtue, for Example,—that on this Occafion it is good and on the other, beautiful, Likewife,—in describing the virtuous Character,—say we not of it, "it is fair, and good?". Even the Bodies of Men are said to be fair, and good, with Respect to the same Purposes: And the same we declare of whatever else we meet with, when suited to the Use for which it was intended."

- "You would, perhaps, then call a Dung-Cart, beautiful?"
- "I would, faid Socrates, if made proper for the Purpose: As I would call the Shield, ugly, though made of Gold; that answered not the End for which it was designed."
- "Possibly you will say too, returned Aristippus, that the same Thing is both handsome and ugly?"
- "In Truth, I will, faid SOCRATES; and I will go still farther, and add, that the same Thing may be both good, and evil: For I can easily suppose, that which is good in the Case of Hunger, may be evil in a Fever; since

C c what

what would prove a Cure for the one, will certainly increase the Malignity of the other;— and in the same Manner will Beauty, in the Wrestler, change to Deformity in him who runneth. For, whatsoever, continued he, is suited to the End intended; with Respect to that End, it is good and fair, and, contrarywise, must be deemed evil, and deformed; when it defeats the Purpose, it was designed to promote."

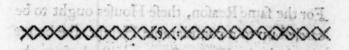
"Thus, when Socrates faid, that, "beautiful Houses were ever the most convenient," he shewed us, plainly, in what Manner we ought to build. To this End, he would ask, "Doth not the Man, who buildeth a House, intend, principally, the making it useful, and pleasant?"

This being granted, Socrates went on, "But to make a House pleasant, it should be cool in Summer, and warm in Winter?" This also was acknowledged. "Then, said he, the Building which looketh towards the South, will best serve this Purpose: For the Sun, which by that Means, enters, and warms the Rooms in Winter; will, in Summer, pass over its Roof.

For the same Reason, these Houses ought to be carried up to a considerable Height, the better to admit the Winter Sun; whilst those to the North, should be left much lower, that they may not be exposed to the bleak Winds which blow from that Quarter: For, in short, continued Socrates, that House is to be regarded as beautiful, where a Man may pass pleasantly every Season of the Year; and lodge, with Security, whatever belongs to him." As for Paintings, and other Ornaments, he thought they rather impair, than improve our Happiness.

WITH Regard to Temples, and Altars;—Socrates thought, the Places best sitted for these were such, as lay at some Distance from the City, and were open to the View: For, when with-held from them, we should pray with more Ardour, while in Sight of those sacred Edisices: And, being sequestered from the Resort of Men, holy Souls would approach them with more Piety and Devotion.





C HAP, IX.

COCRATES being once asked, "whether he took Courage to be an Acquisition of our own, or the Gift of Nature? "_" I think, faid he; that, as in Bodies, some are more ftrong, and better able to bear Fatigue than others; even fo, among Minds, may be difcerned the same Difference; some of these, being by Nature endued with more Fortitude; are able to face Dangers with greater Refolution. For we may observe, continued he, that all who live under the fame Laws, and follow the same Customs, are not equally valiant. Nevertheless, I doubt not, but Education and Instruction may give Strength to that Gift, Nature hath bestowed on us; for, from hence it is we fee, the Thracians and the Scythians fearing to meet the Spartans with their long Pikes, and large Bucklers; while, on the Contrary, the Spartans are not less afraid of the Scythians with their Bows, or of the Thracians with their small Shields, and short Javelins,

The

III.) SOCRATES.

213

The same Difference is likewise observable, in every other Instance: And so far as any Man, exceedeth another, in natural Endowments, so may he, proportionably, by Exercise and Meditation, make a swifter Progress towards Perfection: From whence it follows, that not only the Man to whom Nature hath been less kind, but likewise he, whom she hath endowed the most liberally, ought constantly to apply himself, with Care and Assiduity, to whatsoever it may be, he wishes to excel in." (c)

Socrates made no Distinction between Wisdom, and a virtuous Temperature: For he judged, that he who so discerned what Things were laudable and good, as to chuse them;—what evil and base, as to void them; was both wise, and virtuously tempered. And being asked, "whether those Persons who knew their Duty, but acted contrary to it, were wise and virtuously tempered;" his Answer was, that they ought rather to be ranked among

⁽c) Though I am forry to lessen the Merit of this excellent Philosopher; yet I cannot but wish the Reader might see how much more usefully this Subject hath been treated by a Christian Moralist in Number 106 of the ADVENTURER.

the Ignorant and Foolish: For that all Men whatever, do those particular Things, which having first selected out of the various Things possible, they imagine to be well for their Interest. I am of Opinion therefore, added Socrates, that those, who do not act right, are, for that very Reason, neither wise, nor virtuously tempered."

AGREEABLE to this, Socrates would often fay, "That Justice, together with every other Virtue, was Wisdom; for that all their Actions being fair and good, must be preferred as such by all who were possessed of a right Discernment: But Ignorance and Folly could perform nothing fair and good; because, if attempted, it would miscarry in their Hands. Whence it follows, that, as whatever is just and fair, must be the Result of sound Wisdom; and as nothing can be fair and just where Virtue is wanting; therefore, Justice, and every other Virtue, is Wisdom."

And although Socrates afferted that Madness was the very Reverse of Wisdom, yet did he not account all Ignorance, Madness. But for a Man to be ignorant of himself; and erect those

those Things into Matters of Opinion, Belief, or Judgment, with which he was totally unacquainted; this, he accounted a Diforder of the Mind bordering on Madness. He farther faid, that "the Vulgar never deemed any one mad, for not knowing what was not commonly known: But to be deceived in Things, wherein no other is deceived; as when he thinks himfelf too tall to pass upright through the Gates of the City; or so strong as to carry the House on his Shoulders: In thefe, and fuch like Cases, they say at once, "the Man is mad," but pass over, unnoticed, Mistakes that are less striking. For, as they only give the Name of Love to that which is the very Excess of the Passion, so they confine their Idea of Madness to the very highest Pitch of Disorder that can possibly arise in the human Mind."

Considering the Nature of Envy, he faid, "It was a Grief of Mind which did not arise from the Prosperity of an Enemy, or the Missortunes of a Friend; but it was the Happiness of the last, the envious Man mourned at." And when it seemed strange, that any one should grieve at the Happiness of his Friend;

-SOCRATES

—Socrates shewed them, "It was no uncommon Thing for the Mind of Man to be so fantastically disposed, as not to be able to bear, either the Pains, or the Pleasures of another; but that while it spared for no Labour to remove the first; it would sicken and repine, on seeing the other:—But this, he said, was only the Punishment of Minds ill-formed: The generous Soul was above such Weaknesses."

As to Idleness,—Socrates said, he had observed very few who had not some Employment: For the Man who spends his Time at
Dice, or in playing the Bussian to make
others laugh, may be said to do something:
But, with Socrates, these, and such as these,
were, in Reality, no better than Idlers, since
they might employ themselves so much more
usefully. He added, that no one thought
himself at Leisure to quit a good Occupation
for one that was otherwise: If he did, he was
so much less excusable, as he could not plead
the Want of Employment."

SOCRATES likewise observed, that a Sceptre in the Hand could not make a King; neither were

were they Rulers in whose Favour the Lot, or the Voice of the People had decided; or who by Force, or Fraud, had fecured their Election, unless they understood the Art of governing. And although he would readily allow it not less the Province of the Prince to command, than the Subjects to obey; yet, he would afterwards demonstrate, that the most skilful Pilot would always steer the Ship ; the Master, no less than the Mariners, submitting to his Direction. The Owner of the Farm left the Management of it, he faid, to the Servant whom he thought better acquainted than himself with the Affairs of Agriculture: The fick Man fought the Advice of the Phyfician; and he, who engaged in bodily Exercifes, the Instructions of those who had most Experience. - And whatever there may be, continued Socrates, requiring either Skill or Industry to perform it; when the Man is able, he doeth it himself; but if not, he hath Recourse, if prudent, to the Assistance of others, fince in the Management of the Diftaff, a Woman may be his Instructor: Neither will he content himself with what he can have

at Hand; but enquireth out with Care for whoever can best ferve him."

It being said by some present, "That an arbitrary Prince was under no Obligation to obey good Counsel:"—"And why so, replied Socrates;—must not he, himself, pay the Penalty of not doing it? Whoever rejects good Counsel, commits a Crime; and no Crime can pass unpunished." It being farther said,—"That an arbitrary Prince was at Liberty, to rid himself, even of his ablest Ministers:"—"He may, returned Socrates,—but do you suppose it no Punishment to lose his best Supports? Or, think you it but a slight one?—For, which would this be; to establish him in his Power? or the most sure Way to hasten his Destruction?"

Socrates being asked, "what Study was the most eligible and best for Man?"—answered, "To do well." And being again asked by the same Person, "If good Fortune was the Effect of Study?"—"So far from it, returned Socrates, that I look upon good Fortune and Study as two Things, entirely opposite

opposite to each other: For that is good Fortune, to find what we want, without any previous Care, or Enquiry: While the Success which is the Effect of Study, must always be preceded by long fearthing and much Labour, and is, what I call DOING WELL: And I think, added Socrates, that he who diligently applies himself to this Study, cannot fail of Success; (d) at the same Time that he is fecuring to himfelf the Favour of the Gods; and the Esteem of Men. They, likewife, most commonly excel all others in Agriculture, Medicine, the Business of the State, or whatever elfe they may engage in, whereas they who will take no Pains; neither know any Thing perfectly; can do nothing WELL: They please not the Gods; and are of no Use to Man." CHAP.

(d) "Since but to wish more Virtue, is, to gain:"

He has virtually attained his End, at the very Time that he seems only bussed about the Means. As the Term 'Eungasia, which is here translated, To Do well, is equivocal, and implies in it Restitude of Condust, as well as Prosperity and Success, as commonly understood by these Words;—it seems to be, chiefly, in respect to the first of these, viz. Restitute of Condust, that Socrates here promises Success to those who diligently make it their Study and Endeavours; not omitting to point out to us, the savourable Instuence Care and Industry commonly have on whatever we engage in.

CHAP. X.

OUT all the Conversations of Socrates were improving. Even to the Artifts, while engaged in their feveral Employments, he had always fomewhat to fay which might prove instructive. Being on a Time in the Shop of PARRHASIUS the Painter; he asked him-" Is not Painting, PARRHASIUS, a Representation of what we see?-By the Help of Canvas, and a few Colours, you can eafily fet before us, Hills and Caves; Light and Shade; Straight and Crooked; Rough and Plain; and bestow Youth and Age where, and when it best pleaseth you: And when you would give us perfect Beauty,-not being able to find in any one Person, what answers your Idea; you copy from many, what is beautiful in each, in order to produce this perfect Form."

[&]quot; WE do fo," replied PARRHASIUS.

[&]quot;But can you shew us, PARRHASIUS, what is still more charming, —a Mind that is gentle,

tle, amiable, affable, friendly?—Or is this inimitable?"

- "AND how should it be otherwise than inimitable, my Socrates; when it hath neither
 Colour, Proportion, nor any of the Qualities
 of those Things you mentioned, whereby it
 might be brought within the Power of the
 Pencil?—In short, when it is by no Means,
 visible?"
- " ARE Men ever observed, to regard each other with Looks of Kindness, or Hostility?"
- "Nothing more frequently observed," replied Parrhasius.
- "THE Eyes, then, discover to us, something?"
 - " Most undoubtedly."
- "AND, in the Prosperity, or Adversity of Friends,—is the Countenance of him, who is anxiously solicitous, the same with theirs who are indifferent about the Matter?"

- "FAR otherwise, Socrates: For he who is solicitous hath a Countenance all Chearfulness and Joy, on the Prosperity of a Friend:—Pensive, and dejected, when this Friend is in Affliction."
 - " And can this also be represented?"
 - " CERTAINLY."
- "LIKEWISE, where there is any Thing noble and liberal; or illiberal and mean,—honest, prudent, modest, bold, insolent, or sordid; are any of these to be discovered in the Countenance and Demeanor of a Man, when he sits, stands, or is in Motion?"
 - " IT may."
 - " And imitated?"
 - "IMITATED, no Doubt of it."
- "AND which yield the most Pleasure, PAR-RHASIUS?—The Portrait of him on whose Countenance the Characters of whatever is good, virtuous, and amiable are impressed; or his

his, who wears in his Face all the Marks of a base, evil, and hateful Disposition?"

"TRUELY, returned PARRHASIUS, the Difference is too great, my Socrates, to admit of any Comparison."

ENTERING another Time into the Shop of CLITO, the Statuary, he faid to him; —" I marvel not, my CLITO, at your being able to mark out to us even the Difference between the Racer and the Wrestler; the Pancratiast, and Gladiator; but your Statues are very Men! —Tell me, I pray, by what Means you effect this?"

CLITO hefitating, as at a Loss how to reply,
—Socrates went on; "But, perhaps, you
are particularly careful to imitate Persons who
are living; and that is the Reason, why your
Statues are so much alive."

" IT is," returned CLITO.

"THEN you have certainly remarked, and that, with no little Exactness; the natural Disposition

Disposition of all the Parts, in all the different Postures of the Body: For, whilst some of these are extended, others remain bent; when that is raised above its natural Height, this sinks below it;—these are relaxed; and those again contracted, to give the greater Force to the meditated below: And the more these Sort of Things are attended to, the nearer you approach to human Life."

- " You are right, my SOCRATES."
- "But it undoubtedly gives us the greatest Pleasure, when we see the *Passions* of Men, as well as their Actions, represented?"
 - " UNDOUBTEDLY."
- "THEN the Countenance of the Combatant going to engage the Enemy, must be menacing, and full of Fire? That of the Conqueror, all Complacency, and Joy?"
 - " THEY must."
- "THEREFORE, concluded Socrates, he will ever be deemed the best Sculptor, whose Statues best express the inward Workings of the Mind."

 Socrates

Socrates entering the Shop of PISTIAS the Armourer, was shewn some Corslets that were thought well made.

"I cannot but admire, said SOCRATES, the Contrivance of those Things which so well cover that Part of the Body which most wants defending, and yet leave the Hands and Arms at Liberty: But tell us, PISTIAS, why you sell your Armour so much dearer than any other, when it is neither better-tempered, stronger, nor the Materials of it more costly?"

"I make it better proportioned, said Pis-TIAS; and therefore I ought to have a better Price."

"But how are we to find out this Proportion, PISTIAS?—Not by Weight; or Meafure: For as you make for different People, the Weight and the Size must likewise differ; or they will not fit."

"WE must make them to fit, said PISTIAS; otherwise, the Armour would be of little Use."

"And are you aware that all Bodies are not justly proportioned?"

Еe

"I AM."

" I AM."

- "How can you make a well proportioned. Suit of Arms, for an ill proportioned Body?"
- "I make it fit, and what fits is well proportioned."
- "THEN you are of Opinion, that when we declare any Thing well proportioned, it must be in Reference to the Use for which it was intended: As when we say of this Shield, or this Cloke, it is well proportioned, for it fits the Person for whom it was made? But I think, added Socrates, there is still another Advantage, and that no small one, in having Arms made to fit the Wearer."
 - "PRAY what is that?"
- "ARMOUR which fits, replied Socrates, doth not load the Wearer fo much as that which is ill made, although the Weight may be the fame. For that, which doth not fit, hangs altogether upon the Shoulders; or bears hard upon some other Part of the Body; and becomes, thereby, almost insupportable; whereas

whereas the Weight of that which is well made, falls equally on all;—the Shoulders, Breast, Back, Loins;—and is worn with Ease, not carried as a Burden."

- "IT is for this very same Reason, said PIS-TIAS, that I set such a Value on those I make: Nevertheless, my Socrates, there are who pay more Regard to the Gilding and Carving of their Arms than to any other Matter."
- "AND yet, answered Socrates, these People will make but a bad Bargain with all their Gilding and various Colours, if they buy such Arms as do not sit easy. But,—continued Socrates,—since the Position of the Body is not always the same, being some Times stooping, and some Times erect; how can the Arms that are made with such Exactness, be, at all Times, easy?"
 - " Neither can they, replied the other."
- "You think then, PISTIAS, the Arms which are well make, are not those which are exact, or sit close to the Body, but give the least Trouble to him who wears them?"
- " You think fo, faid PISTIAS; and have certainly taken the Matter right."

CHAP. XI.

THERE was a Courtezan at Athens, called Theodota, of great Fame on the Account of her many Lovers. It being mentioned in Company, that her Beauty furpassed all Description;—that Painters came from all Parts to draw her Picture; and that one was now gone to her Lodgings for that very Purpose;—"We should do well, said Socrates, to go ourselves, and see this Wonder, for we may then speak with more Certainty, when we speak from our own Knowlege; and and do not depend on the Report of others."

THE Person who first mentioned this, seconding the Proposal; they went that Instant to the Lodgings of THEODOTA, and sound her, as was said, sitting for her Picture. The Painter being gone; Socrates said to those who came along with him:—" What say you, Sirs!—Which of the Two ought to think themselves the most obliged?—We to Theo-

DQTA,

DOTA, for the Sight of so much Beauty; or she to us, for coming to see it? Now, if the Advantages of shewing herself, are sound to be altogether on her Side; then, certainly, is she indebted to us for this Visit:—If otherwise, indeed;—we must thank her."

THE Reasonableness of what was said, being assented to by the rest, Socrates proceeded—"The Praises we bestow at present; ought not even these to be had in some Estimation by Theodota? But when we come to blaze Abroad the Fame of her Beauty; what manifold Advantages may not arise to her from it! While all our Gain from the Sight of so many Charms, can terminate in nothing but fruitless Longing! We take our Leave with Hearts full of Love and Anxiety; and are henceforth no other than so many Slaves to Theodota, with whom she has no more to do, than to shew them her Pleasure!"

" If this is the Case, replied THEODOTA, I am to thank you for coming to see me."

Socrates, during this Conversation, had observed, how sumptuously she was adorned; and

and that her Mother was the same: Her Attendants, of whom there was no small Number, expensively clothed; and all the Furniture of her Apartment elegant and costly:—He therefore took Occasion from thence to ask her concerning her Estate in the Country; adding it must of Necessity be very considerable?

Being answered, " she had not any."

- "You have Houses then, said he, in the City, and they yield you a good Income?"
 - " No; nor Houses, Socrates."
- "You have certainly many Slaves then, THEODOTA; who by the Labour of their Hands supply you with these Riches?"
- "So far, replied THEODOTA, from having many, that I have not one."
- "But, whence then, faid SOCRATES, can all this come?"
 - " From my Friends," returned THEODOTA.
- "A fair Possession, truely! replied Socrates; and a Herd of Friends, we find to be a

far better Thing than a Flock of Sheep, or a Herd of Cattle. But tell me pray,—do you trust Fortune to bring these Friends Home to you, as Flies fall by Chance into the Spider's Web; or do you employ some Art to draw them in?"

- "BUT where, SOCRATES, shall I be furnish'd with this Art?"
- "You may procure it, said SOCRATES, with far greater Ease than the Spider her Web. You see how this little Animal, who lives only upon her Prey, hangs her Nets in the Air, in order to entangle it?"
- "You advise me then, to weave some artificial Nets, said THEODOTA, in order to catch Friends?"
- "Nor so neither, returned SOCRATES; it is necessary to go a little less openly to work in a Pursuit of such Importance. You see what various Arts are employed by Men to hunt downHares; which, after all, are of little Value? As these are known to feed chiesly in the Night; they provide Dogs to find them

out at that Season: And as they lie concealed in the Day, the sharp-scented Hound is employed to trace them up to their very Forms: Being swift of Foot, the Greyhound is let loose upon them, as more swift of Foot than they: And lest all this should not be sufficient for the Purpose, they spread Nets in the Paths to catch, and entangle them."

- "VERY well, replied THEODOTA; but what Art shall I make Use of to catch Friends?"
- "Instead of the Hnnter's Dog, faid Socrates, you must set somebody to find out those who are rich, and well pleas'd with Beauty; whom afterwards they shall force into your Toils."
- "AND what are my Toils?" replied THE-

You advise me then to

"You are certainly Mistress of many, said Socrates, and those not a little entangling. What think you of that Form of yours, Theodota? accompanied as it is with a Wit so piercing, as shews you at once what will be most for your Advantage. It is this which directs the Glance, tunes the Tongue, and supplies it with

with all the Shews of Courtefy and Kindnéss. 'Tis this which teaches you to receive with Transport him who affiduously courts your Favour; and scorn such as shew you no Regard. If your Friend is sick, you spare for no Pains in your Attendance upon him: You rejoice in all his Joy; and give every Proof of having bestowed your Heart on him, who seems to have given his to you. In short, I make no Doubt of your being well versed in all the Arts of allurement; and dare venture to say, the Friends you have, if True, were not gained by Compliments, but substantial Proofs of Kindness."

- "But, said Theodota, I never practise any of the Arts you mention."
- "AND yet, answered Socrates, some Management is necessary; since a Friend is a Sort of Prey that is neither to be catched, nor kept by force: A Creature no otherwise to be taken and tamed; but by shewing it Kindness, and communicating to it, Pleasure."
- "You fay right, SOCRATES; but why will you not help me to gain Friends?"

Ff "AND

- "AND fo I will, faid Socrates, if you can find out how to perfuade me to it."
- "But what Way must I take to persuade you?"
- "Do you ask that! returned SOCRATES;—you will find out the Way, THEODOTA, if you want my Assistance."
 - " THEN come to me often."

Socrates, still joking with her, said laughing;—" But it is not so easy for me to find Leisure; I have much Business both in Public and Private; and have my Friends too, as well as you; who will not suffer me to be absent Night or Day, but employ against me the very Charms and Incantations that I formerly taught them."

- "You are then acquainted with those Things?"
- "VERILY! returned Socrates; for what elfe can you suppose Theodota, engaged Appolodorus, and Antisthenes, to be always

ways with me? Or CEBES, and SIMMIAS, to leave THEBES for my Company, but the Charms I speak of?" (1)

"COMMUNICATE these Charms to me, said THEODOTA; and the first Proof of their Power shall be upon you."

Ff 2

" Bur

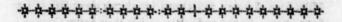
(e) ANTISTHENES lived at the Post Piræus, about five Miles from Athens; and came from thence every Day to fee SOCRATES. CEBES and SIMMIAS left their native Country, for his Sake; and, almost the Whole of what we know of APPOLODORUS, is the Violence of his Affection for So-CRATES. But the Proof which EUCLIDES gave of his, was the most extraordinary: For when the Hatred to the Megareans was so great that it was forbidden on Pain of Death for any one of them to fet Foot in Attica; and the Athenians obliged their Generals to take an Oath when they elected them, to ravage the Territories of Megara twice every Year; -EUCLIDES used to disguise himself in the Habit of an old Woman, and covering his Head with a Veil, fet out in the Evening from Megara; and arriving in the Night-Time at the House of SOCRATES, staid 'till the next Evening with him; and then returned in the fame Manner; so much stronger was his Affection than the Fear of Death. And when, to Friends like thefe, we may still add many others;-PLATO, CHEREPHON, CRITO; and,-to mention no more, -our amiable XENOPHON ;-almost all of them the wifest as well as the best Men of their Age; -who can suspect the Virtue of SOCRATES ?- Who can doubt his being, a HAPPY MAN!

ns

"BUT I would not be attracted to you, THEODOTA;—I would rather you should come to me."

"GIVE me but a favourable Reception, faid THEODOTA; and I will certainly come."

"So I will, replied Socrates, provided I have then no one with me whom I love better."



CHAP. XII.

SOCRATES having taken Notice how very awkward EPIGENES, one of his Followers, was in all his Actions; and that he was moreover of a fickly Constitution; both which he attributed to a Neglect of those Exercises which make so large a Part of a liberal Education; (f) he reproved him for it; saying—"How unbecoming it was in him to go on in such a Manner."—EPIGENES only answered, "He was under no Obligation to do otherwise."

"AT

⁽f) No Slaves were allowed to anoint, or perform Exercises in the Palæstra.—Pott. Antiq.

" AT least as much, replied Socrates, as he who hath to prepare for Olympia. Or do you suppose it, Epigenes, a Thing of less Consequence to fight for your Life against the Enemies of your Country, whenever it shall please our Athenians to command your Service, than to contend for a Prize at the Olympic Games? How many do we fee, who, through Feebleness and Want of Strength, lose their Lives in Battle; or, what is still worse, themselves by some dishonourable Means? How many, falling alive into the Enemy's Hand, endure Slavery of the most grievous Kind for the Remainder of their Days, unless redeemed from it by the Ruin of their Families: Whilst a Third procures himself an Evil-Fame; and the Charge of Cowardice is given to Imbecility. But, perhaps, Epigenes, you despise all the Ills which attend on bad Health; or account them as Evils, that may eafily be borne?"

"TRUELY, replied the other, I think them rather to be chosen, than so much Fatigue and Labour for the Purchase of a little Health."

" IT may be, then, answered Socrates, you equally contemn all the Advantages arising from a contrary Complexion; yet to me, they feem to be many and great; fince he who is possessed of a good Constitution, is healthful, strong, and hardy; and may acquit himself with Honour on every Occasion. Means of this he oft Times escapes all the Dangers of War; -he can affift his Friends, -do much Service to his Country; -and is fure of being well received where-ever he shall go. His Name becomes illustrious: He makes his Way to the highest Offices; passes the Decline of Life in Tranquility and Honour; and leaves to his Children, the fair Inheritance of a good Example. Neither ought we to neglect the Benefits arifing from Military Exercifes, though we may not be called upon to perform them in Public; fince we shall find ourselves not the less fitted for whatever we may engage in, from having a Constitution healthful, and vigorous: And as the Body must bear its Part; it imports us much, to have it in good Order: For, who knoweth not, continued Socrates, that even therewhere it feems to have least to do-who knoweth

knoweth not how much the Mind is retarded in its Pursuits after Knowlege, through Indifposition of the Body; so that, Forgetfulness, Melancholy, Fretfulness; and even Madness itself, shall some Times be the Consequence fo far as to destroy even the very Traces of all we have ever learned: But, he whose Constitution is rightly tempered, need fear none of these Evils; and, therefore, he who hath a just Discernment, will chuse with Pleasure whatever may best secure him from them. Neither doth an inconfiderable Shame belong to the Man who fuffers himself to fink into old Age, without exerting to the utmost those Faculties Nature hath bestowed on him; and trying how far they will carry him towards that Perfection, which Laziness and Despondence can never attain to; for Dexterity and Strength, are not produced, fpontaneously."



CHAP. XIII.

A Certain Man being angry with another for not returning his Salutation,—Socrates asked, "Why he was not enraged when he met one who had less Health than himself; since it would not be more ridiculous than to be angry with one who was less civil."

ANOTHER, bemoaning himself because he could not relish his Food;—" There is an excellent Remedy for this Complaint, answered Socrates:—Fast often;—by this Means you will not only eat more pleasantly; but likewise better your Health; and save your Money."

ANOTHER, complaining that the Water which ran by his House was too warm to drink—" You are lucky, however, said Socrates in having a Bath thus ready prepared for you."

"But it is too cold to bathe in, replied the other." "Do

Do your Domestics complain of it when they drink, or bathe?"

- "So far from it, answered the Man, that it is often my Wonder to see with what Pleafure they use it for both these Purposes."
- "Which do you account, faith Socrates, the warmest; this Water you speak of, or that in the Temple of Esculapius?"
- "O, that in the Temple, replied the other."
- "And how is it, said Socrates, that you do not perceive yourself more froward and harder to please, not only than your own Servants, but even People who are sick?"

Socrates feeing one beat his Servant immoderately, asked him, "What Offence the Man had committed?"

"I BEAT him, replied the other, because he is not only a Drunkard and a Glutton, but avaricious and idle."

Gg

"You

(B)

"You do well, faid Socrates;—but judge for yourfelf, which deserves the most Stripes, your Servant,—or you?"

ANOTHER dreading the Length of the Way to Olympia; Socrates asked him, -" What he was afraid of? for is it not your Custom, faid he, to walk up and down in your own Chamber almost the whole Day? You need therefore, but fancy you are taking your usual Exercise between Breakfast and Dinner, and Dinner and Supper, and you will find yourfelf without much Fatigue, at the End of your Journey; for you certainly walk more, in five or fix Days, than is sufficient to carry you from Athens to Olympia. And, as it is pleafanter to have a Day to spare, than to want one; delay not, I advise you; but set out in Time; and let your Haste appear, not at the End, but the Beginning of your Journey." (8)

A CERTAIN Person complaining of being tired with Travelling; Socrates asked " if he had carried any Thing?"

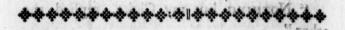
" Nothing

⁽g) Many of the Circumstances here mentioned, seem as if they should not be so much considered as Things spoken by Socrates, as Socrates: But, by Socrates whom Xenophon most tenderly loved.

- " Northing but my Cloke, replied the other."
 - "Was you alone, faid Socrates?"
 - " No; my Servant went along with me."
 - " And did be carry any Thing?"
 - "YES, certainly-he carried all I wanted."
 - " And how did be bear the Journey?"
 - " Much better than I."
- " WHAT, if you had carried the Burthen; how then?"
- " I could not have done it, replied the other."
- " WHAT a Shame, faid SOCRATES, for a Man who hath gone through all his Exercises, not to be able to bear as much Fatigue as his Servant!"

Gg 2

CHAP.



C.H.A.P. SXIVIOY SAW

Theing generally the Custom when they met together for every one to bring his own Supper; (b) Socrates observed that whilst some of them took such Care of themselves, as to have more than was sufficient; others were compelled to be content with less. He, therefore, so ordered the Matter, that the small Portion of him who brought little, should be

(b) The Feasts, or Entertainments of the Grecians, were of different Sorts. In the primitive Ages, Entertainments were seldom made but on the Festivals of their Gods; for it was not customary with them to indulge in the free Use of Wine, or Delicacies, unless they did it on a religious Account. Afterwards, when a more free Way of Living was introduced, they had three distinct Sorts of Entertainments, of which the Marriage Entertainment was one. Of the other two; one was provided at the sole Expence of one Person; the other was made at the common Expence of all present. Hither also may be referred those Entertainments wherein some of the Guests contributed more than their Proportion: And that other;—(which is, I believe, what SOCRATES had in this Place more particularly in his Eye) in which it was the Custom

Manner, that no one could, civilly, refuse to partake of it; nor exempt himself from doing the like with what he brought; by which Means a greater Equality was preserved among them. There was also this farther Advantage arising from it; the Expences of the Table were considerably abridged: For when they saw, that whatever Delicacy they brought thither, the whole Company would have their Share of it; sew chose to be at the Cost to procure it: And thus Luxury was in some Degree put a Stop to in these Entertainments.

HAVING observed, at one of these Meetings, a young Man who eat his Meat without any Bread; and the Discourse turning at that Time

on

Custom for any Man after he had provided his Supper, (the Grecians' best Meal) to put it in a Basket, and go and eat it in another Man's House.——Pott. Antiq.

The Greek Name for an Entertainment, defined by PLU-TARCH, "a Mixture of Seriousness and Mirth; Discourses and Actions."

They, who forced themselves into other Men's Entertainments, were called, Flies; a general Name of Deproach for such as infinuated themselves into Company where they were not welcome.

on the Cause why this or that Person had procured to themselves some particular Appellation—" Can you tell me, Sirs, said Socrates, Why they call a Man a Gormandizer, since not one of us here but takes Part of whatever is set before him; and therefore, we cannot suppose this to be the Reason."

" I suppose it cannot, replied one of the Company."

"But, continued Socrates, when we see any one, greedily swallowing down his Meat without mixing any Bread with it, may we not call this Man a Gormandizer?—for, if otherwise—I know not where we shall meet with one." And being asked by another—who was present—what he thought of him who eat a little Bread to a great Deal of Meat?—"The same, answered Socrates, as I did of the other: And while the rest of Mankind supplicate the Gods to find them Plenty of Corn; these Men must pay for an Abundance of the well-mixed Ragout."

THE young Man whom this Discourse glanced at, suspecting it was meant for him, thought

thought proper to take a little Bread, but, at the fame Time, continued to cram down his Meat as formerly; which Socrates observing, called to one who sat near him to take Notice, "whether his Neighbour eat his Meat for the Sake of the Bread; or his Bread for the Sake of the Meat."

AT another Time seeing a Person dip a Piece of Bread into several different Sauces, Socra-TES asked-" whether it was possible to make a Sauce so costly, and at the same Time so little good, as this Person had made for himself: For, as it confifted of a greater Variety, there could be no Doubt of its costing more: And as he had mixed fuch Things together as no Cook ever once thought of; who could doubt his having spoil'd all? Besides, said Socrates, what Folly to be curious in fearching after Cooks, if a Man is to undo at once, all they have done for us?" Moreover, he who is accuftomed to indulge in Variety, will feel diffatisfied when not in his Power to procure it: But the Man who generally restrains himself to one Dish, will rife well-satisfied from every Table. He used also to fay, that the compound Verb, which, in the Attic Dialect, fignified to feast,

(B)

or fare well, (i) meant to eat; and that the Term well, was added to express the eating in such a Manner as neither to disorder the Body, nor oppress the Mind; and with such Plainness, that the Food could not be difficult to come at; so that this Attic Verb was only applicable to such Persons as eat with Decency and Temperance, and agreeably to the Nature of social rational Beings.

XENO.

(i) The Verb here mentioned by SOCRATES is Every ofar, to feaft, or make one at a Banquet, which comes from Erazia, a Feast or Banquet. Of this last Word we have two Etymologies; the first deduces it from Ev Bene, and de Cibus, because those, who attend Feasts, are well fed; the second deduces it from Ev iver Bene fefe habere, because those who attend Feasts are well off, they find their Advantage in being there, from faring so sumptuously and well. Which-ever Ety. mology we admit, the Ingenuity of SOCRATES remains the same, who by transferring the Term Ev in Evwyeiofai, from its vulgar and gross Meaning into a moral and rational one, has the Address to transform a Verb of Luxury and Excess, into a Verb of Temperance and Decorum. This Method of conveying Knowlege, by discussing the Meanings of Words and their Etymologies, was much practifed by SOCRATES. Many Instances occur in this Work, in particular see Lib. 4. C. 3. where Makeyerdas is etymologized. PLATO wrote an entire Dialogue called Cratylus, upon this Subject. From these early Philosophers the Stoicks took the Practice, as may be feen in CICERO de Natura Deor, and also ARRIAN Lib. 1. C. 17. where the learned Editor, Mr. UPTON, has fully il-Instrated his Author, and given a Multitude of fimilar Pasdages .- Mr. HARRIS.

o of a Lover but it was cally to perceive

XENOPHON's

Memoirs of Socrates.

BOOK IV.

CHAP. I.

n whom they were found, not only

N this Manner would Socrates make himself useful to all Sorts of Men, of whatsoever Employment. Indeed, no one can doubt the Advantages arising from his Conversation, to those, who associated with him whilst living; since even the Remembrance of him, when dead, is still prostable to his Friends. — Whether serious or

H h

gay,

gay, whatever he faid carried along with it fomething which was improving. He would frequently assume the Character and the Language of a Lover; but it was easy to perceive it was the Charms of the Mind, not those of the Body, with which he was enamoured; as the Objects he fought after were always fuch, as he faw, naturally, inclining towards Virtue.-Now he thought an Aptness to learn, together with a Strength of Memory, to retain what was already learnt; accompanied with a bufy Inquisitiveness into such Things as might be of Use for the right Conduct of Life, whether as Head only of a fingle Family, or Governor of the whole State; indicated a Mind, well-fitted for Instruction; which, if duly cultivated, would render the Youth in whom they were found, not only happy in themselves, and their own Families, but give them the Power of making many others the same; since the Benefits arising from thence, would be diffused throughout the whole Community. His Method, however, was not the same with all; but whenever he found any who thought fo highly of themselves on the Account of their Talents,

as to despise Instruction, he would endeavour to convince them, that of all Mankind they stood in the greatest Want of it: Like to the high-bred Horfe; which having more Strength and Courage than others, might be made, for that very Reason, of so much the more Use, if properly managed; but neglected while young, becomes thereby the more vicious and unruly. Also those Dogs which are of the noble Kind; - these, being trained to it, are excellent in the Chace: but left to themselves. are good for nothing :- And it is the fame, would he fay, with respect to Men; - such of them to whom Nature hath dealt the most liberally; to whom she hath given Strength of Body, and Firmness of Mind; as they can execute with greater Readiness and Facility whatever they engage in, fo they become more useful than others, and rife to nobler Heights of Virtue, if Care is taken to give them a right Turn: But this not being done, they excel only in Vice; and become, by the Means of these very Talents, more hurtful to Society: - For through Ignorance of their Duty, they engage in a bad Cause; and make themselves Parties in evil Actions; and, be-

Hh 2

ing

ing haughty and impetuous, they are with Difficulty restrained, and brought back to their Duty; so that many and great are the Evils they occasion.

As to those Men who relied upon their Riches, and imagined they stood in no Need of Instruction; as their Wealth would be sufficient to supply all their Wants, and procure them every Honour: - Thefe, Socrates would endeavour to reduce to Reason, by shewing how foolish it was to imagine they could of themselves distinguish between Things that were useful, and those which were hurtful, without having first been shewn the Difference. Or, wanting this Power of discriminating, still vainly to suppose, that because they could purchase the Things they had a Mind to, they could therefore perform whatever would be to their Advantage: Or if not, could yet live fafe and easy, and have all Things go well with them. Neither was it, he faid, less absurd in them to suppose, that Wealth could fupply the Want of Knowlege; and make the Poffessor of it pass for a Man of Abilities: Or at least procure for him that Esteem which is only acquired by true Merit.

CHAP.

much ad artes in the A H O work believely with the light of the process of the residual to the

verbicos Ashedior Terrativociles bed

DUT, on the other Hand, when he mes with any who valued themselves on Account of their Education, concluding they were qualified for every Undertaking; we fee the Method Socrates took to chastize their Vanity, from the Manner in which he treated EUTHEDEMUS, furnamed the Fair. - This young Man having collected many of the Writings of the most celebrated Poets and Sophists, was fo much elated by it, as to fancy himself superior to any other of the Age, both in Knowlege and Abilities; and doubted not to fee himself the very first Man in Athens, whatever the Business,whether to manage the Affairs of the State, or harangue the People.—Being however as yet too young to be admitted into the public Affemblies, his Custom was to go into a Bridle-Cutter's Shop which stood near to the Forum, when he had any Business depending: Which Socrates observing; he also went in thi-

ther,

ther, accompanied by some of his Friends; and one of them asking, in the Way of Conversation, "whether THEMISTOCLES had been much advantaged by conversing with Philofophers; or, whether it were not chiefly the Strength of his own natural Talents, which had raifed him to far above the reft of his Fellow Citizens, as made them not fail to turn their Eyes towards him whenever the State ftood in Need of a Person of uncommon Ability?"-Socrates,-willing to pique EUTHE-DEMUS,-made Answer :- "It was monstrous Folly for any one to imagine, that whilft the Knowlege of the very lowest mechanic Art was not to be attained without a Master; the Science of governing the Republic, which required for the right Discharge of it all that human Prudence could perform, was to be had by Institution."

Socrates went no farther at that Time; but plainly perceiving that EUTHEDEMUS cautiously avoided his Company, that he might not be taken for one of his Followers; he determined to attack him something more openly. To this Purpose, when he was

next

IV.)

banilago

next along with him ;-Sockares turning to expect, faid he, from the Manner in which this young Man purfues his Studies, that he will not fail to speak his Opinion even the very first Time he appears in the Affembly. should there be any Business of Importance then in Debate? I should suppose too, that the Proem to his Speech, if he begins with letting them know that he hath never received any Instruction, must have something in it not unpleasant. "Be it known to you. will he fay, O ye Men of Athens! I never learnt any Thing of any Man: - I never affociated with Persons of Parts or Experience; never fought out for People who could instruct me; but on the Contrary, have steadily persisted in avoiding all such; as, not only holding in Abhorrence the being taught by others, but careful to keep clear of every the least Suspicion of it; -but, I am ready, notwithstanding, to give you such Advice as Chance shall suggest to me:-Not unlike the Man, continued Socrates, who should tell the People, while foliciting their Voices ;-" It is true, Gentlemen, I nestudy;—I never once applied to any one for Instruction; — and so far was I from defiring to be well versed in this Science, I even wished not to have the Reputation of it:—But, Gentlemen, be so kind as to chuse me your Physician; and I will gain Knowlege, by making Experiments upon you."

EVERY one present laughed at the Absurdity of such a Preface; and EUTHEDEMUS after this, never avoided the Company of Socrates; but still he affected the most profound Silence; hoping, by that Means, to gain the Reputation of a modest Man .- Socrates, defirous to cure him of his Mistake; took an Opportunity of faying to some of his Friends-EUTHEDEMUS being present-" Is it not strange, Sirs, that while fuch as wish to play well on the Lute, or mount dexteroufly on Horseback, are not content with practifing in Private as often as may be, but look out for Masters; and submit willingly to their Commands, as the only Way to become Proficients, and gain Fame; -the Man whose Aim is to govern the Republic, or speak before the People, shall deem himself aptly qualified

qualified for either without the trouble of any previous Instruction: Yet surely the last must be owned the most difficult; since, out of the many who force themselves into Office, so few are seen to succeed therein; and, therefore it should seem, that Diligence and Study are here the most needful."

By these and the like Discourses, Socrates disposed the young Man to enter into farther Conference, and give him a patient Hearing. Which having observed; he took an Opportunity of going on a Time alone, into the Bridle-cutter's Shop; where Euthedemus then was: And sitting down by him,—" Is it true, said he, Euthedemus, that you have collected so many of the Writings of those Men whom we call wise?"

"Most undoubtedly it is true, replied the other; neither shall I give over collecting 'till I have gained as many of them as I well can."

"TRULY, faid SOCRATES, I admire you much for thus endeavouring to accumulate Wisdom rather than Wealth. For by this, EUTHEDEMUS, you plainly discover it to be

I i

aVI it

your Opinion, that Gold and Silver cannot add to our Merit; whereas we furnish ourfelves with an inexhaustible Fund of Virtue, when we thus treasure up the Writings of these great Men."

EUTHEDEMUS was not a little pleased with hearing Socrates speak in such a Manner; concluding his Method of obtaining Wisdom had met with Approbation; which Socrates perceiving, he continued the Discourse.

"BUT what Employment do you intend to excel in, EUTHEDEMUS, that you collect fo many Books?"

EUTHEDEMUS returning no Answer, as at a Loss what to say:

- "You perhaps intend to study Physic, said Socrates; and no small Number of Books will be wanting for that Purpose."
 - " Nor I, upon my Word!"
- "ARCHITECTURE, perhaps, then? and for this too, you will find no little Knowlege neceffary." "No,

- "No, nor that, replied EUTHEDEMUS."
- "You wish to be an Astrologer? or a skilful Geometrician, like THEO?"
 - " Nor at all."
- THEN you possibly intend to become a Rhapsodist; and recite Verses; for I am told you are in Possession of all Homen's Works?"
- "By no Means, replied EUTHEDEMUS, will I do this; for however ready these Men may be with their Verses, it doth not prevent their being thought troublesome, wherever they come."
- "PERHAPS you are desirous of that Knowlege, my EUTHEDEMUS, which makes the able Statesman, or good Oeconomist? which qualifies for Command, and renders a Man useful both to himself and others?"
- "This indeed is what I figh for, and am in Search of, replied EUTHEDEMUS; with no small Emotion."
- "VERILY! answered Socrates, a noble
 Pursuit: For this is what we call The Royal

 I i 2 Science,

Science, as it belongeth in a peculiar Manner to Kings!—But have you confidered the Matter, EUTHEDEMUS;—whether it will not be necessary for the Man to be just, who hopes to make any Proficiency therein."

- "CERTAINLY, SOCRATES;—for I know very well, he who is not just cannot make even a good Citizen."
- "Then you are a just Man, Euthe-
 - " I think I am as much as any other."
- "PRAY say, EUTHEDEMUS, may one know when a just Man is engaged in his proper Work, as we can when the Artist is employed in his?
 - " Undoubtedly."
- "So that—as the Architect for Example, can shew us what he is doing; so the just Man likewise?"
- "Assuredly, Socrates; nor should there be any great Difficulty in pointing out what is just, or unjust, in Actions about which we are conversant daily." "Sup-

IV.) SOCRATES.

- "Suppose, EUTHEDEMUS, we should make two Marks; an A here; and a D there; under which to set down the Things that belong to Justice and Injustice?"
- "You may, replied EUTHEDEMUS, if you think there wants any fuch Method."

Socrates having done this, went on,

- " Is there any fuch Thing as Lying?"
- " Most certainly !"
- " And to which Side shall we place it?"
- " To Injustice, furely."
- "Do Mankind ever deceive each other?
- "FREQUENTLY."
- " AND where shall we place this?
- " To Injustice, still."
- " AND Injury ?
- " THE fame."
- "Selling Those into Slavery who were born free?

" STILL

MOST COM

- "STILL the fame, certainly."
- "But suppose, said Socrates, one whom you have elected to command your Armies, should take a City belonging to your Enemies; and sell its Inhabitants for Slaves?—shall we say of this Man, he acts unjustly?"
 - " By no Means."
 - " May we say he acteth justly?
 - " WE may."
- "And what, if while he is carrying on the War, he deceiveth the Enemy?"
 - " He will do right by fo doing."
- "May he not, likewise, when he ravages their Country, carry off their Corn and their Cattle without being guilty of Injustice?"
- "No doubt, Socrates; and when I feem'd to fay otherwise, I thought you confined what was spoken to our Friends only."
- "So then, whatever we have hitherto placed under our Letter D, may be carried over, and ranged under A.?"

IV.) SOCRATES.

" Ir may." bas aroos bloods brief file

"BUT will it not be necessary to make a farther Distinction, EUTHEDEMUS, and say, That, to behave in such a Manner to our Enemies is just; but, to our Friends unjust: Because to these last, the utmost Simplicity and Integrity is due?"

263

"You are in the Right, Socrates."

"But how, faid Socrates, if this General, on feeing the Courage of his Troops begin to fail, should make them believe fresh Succours are at Hand; and by this Means remove their Fears?—To which Side shall we assign this Falshood?"

"I SUPPOSE to Justice."

"OR, if a Child refuseth the Physic he stands in Need of; and the Father deceiveth him under the Appearance of Food—where shall we place the Deceit, EUTHEDEMUS?"

"WITH the same, I imagine."

"And suppose a Man in the Height of Despair should attempt to kill himself; and

his Friend should come and force away his Sword; -under what Head are we to place this Act of Violence?" farther Diffindion, Europeaus, and fav.

"I SHOULD think, where we did the former." in sheet a see of mad , thus et seem

But, take Care, Euthedemus, fince it feemeth from your Answers, that we ought not always to treat our Friends with Candour and Integrity; which yet we had before agreed was to be done?"

ral, on feeing the Cour "IT is plain we ought not, returned Eu-THEDEMUS; and I retract my former Opinion, if it is allowable for me fo to do."

arc of his

" Most affuredly, faid Socrates; for it is far better to change our Opinion, than to perfift in a wrong one. However, (continued he) that we may pass over nothing, without duly examining it; -which of the two, Eu-THEDMUS, appears to you the most unjust; he who deceives his Friend wittingly; or he who does it without having any fuch Defign?"

" Truly, faid EUTHEDEMUS, I am not certain what I should answer, or what I should think;

think; for you have given such a Turn to all I have hitherto advanced, as to make it appear very different to what I before thought it: However, I will venture so far as to declare, that Man the most unjust who deceiveth his Friend designedly."

- "Is it your Opinion, EUTHYDEMUS, that a Man must learn to be just, and good, in like Manner as he learneth to write, and read."
 - " I believe fo."
- "AND which, faid Socrates, do you think the most ignorant,—he who writes, or reads ill, designedly; or he who doth it for Want of knowing better?"
- "The last, certainly, replied EUTHDYE-MUS; since the other can do right whenever he pleases."
- "It then follows, that he who reads ill from Design, knows how to read well;—but the other, doth not?"
 - "ITsis true." But "send I amit air radios
- "PRAY tell me, continued Socrates, which of the two knoweth best what Justice is,

Kk

and what he ought to do;—he who offends against the Truth, and deceives designedly; or he who does it without having any such Design?"

- "HE, no Doubt, who deceives designedly, replied EUTHYDEMUS."
- "BUT you said, EUTHYDEMUS, that he who understands how to read, is more learned than one who does not."
- "I DID fo, SOCRATES, and it is certainly true."
- "THEN he who knows wherein Justice consists, is more just than he who knows nothing of the Matter?"
- "So it feems, faid EUTHYDEMUS, and I know not how I came to fay otherwise."
- "BUT, what would you think of the Man, EUTHYDEMUS, who, however willing he might be to tell the Truth, never tells you twice together the same Thing: But if you ask him about the Road, will shew you To-day to the East, and To-morrow to the West; and make the very same Sum amount sometimes to Fis-

ty, and fometimes to a Hundred; —what would you fay to this Man, EUTHYDEMUS?"

"That it was plain he knew nothing of what he pretended to know."

Socrates still went on, and said, "Have you never heard People called base, and fervile?"

- " FREQUENTLY." had and a valgotofied of
- "And why were they so called? for their Ignorance, or Knowlege?"
 - " Nor for their Knowlege, certainly."
- "What then?—for their Ignorance in the Business of a Brasier?—building a House?—or sweeping a Chimney?"
- "Nor this, nor that, replied EUTHYDEMUS; for the Men who are the most expert in Employments of this Nature, are generally the most abject and service in their Minds."
- "IT should seem then, EUTHYDEMUS, these Appellatives only belong to those who are ignorant of what is just, and good?"

Kk2

- cy, and former up as I lum, which is so that we would be so that So I imagine,"
- "DOTH it not then follow, that we ought to exert our Powers to the utmost, to avoid this Ignorance, which debases Men so low?"
- "O Socrates! cried Euthydemus, with no little Emotion;—I will not deny to you that I have hitherto believed I was no Stranger to Philosophy; but had already gained that Knowlege so necessary for the Man who aspires after Virtue.—What then must be my Concern, to find, after all my Labour, I am not able to answer those Questions which most importeth me to know? And the more, as I see not what Method to pursue, whereby I may render myself more capable!"
 - " Have you ever been at Delphos?"
 - "I have been there twice."
- "DID you observe this Inscription, somewhere on the Front of the Temple,—Know THYSELF?"
 - "YES, I read it." gooled vino soviellegg A

toon bas dujeissew lo a Bur

"BUT it seems scarcely sufficient to have read it, EUTHYDEMUS: Did you consider it? and in Consequence of the Admonition, set yourself diligently to find out what you are?" (a)

"I certainly did not, faid EUTHYDEMUS; for I imagined I must know this sufficiently already:—And, indeed, it will be difficult for us to know any Thing, if we can be supposed at a Loss bere."

what he can and what he can

"BUT, for a Man to know himself properly, faid Socrates, it is scarcely enough that he knows his own Name. He who desires to purchase a Horse, doth not imagine he hath made the proper Trial of his Merit, 'till by mounting him he hath found out whether he is tractrable, or unruly;—strong, or weak;—sleet, or heavy;—with every Thing else, either good or bad, in him; so likewise we should not say, he knows himself as he ought, who is ignorant of his own Powers; or those Duties which, as Man, it is incumbent upon him to perform."

"IT

Liverit to that he not only

⁽a) "The Subject-Matter, fays EPICTETUS, of a Carpenter, is Wood; of a Statuary, Brass;—and so of the Art of Living, the Subject-Matter is, each Person's own Life."

"Ir must be confessed, replied EUTHYDEmus, that he who knoweth not his own Powers, cannot be said to Know Himself."

dilipently to find out

" And yet, who feeth not, continued So-CRATES, how great the Advantage arising from this Knowlege; -and what Mifery must attend our Mistakes concerning it!-For he who is possessed of it, not only knoweth himself, but knoweth what is best for him. He perceiveth what he can, and what he cannot do: He applieth himself to the one :- He gaineth what is necessary; and is happy:—He attempts not the other; and, therefore, incurs neither Diftress, nor Disappointment. From knowing himself, he is able to form a right Judgment of others, and turn them to his Advantage, either for the procuring some Good, or preventing fome Evil. On the Contrary, he who is ignorant of himself, and maketh a wrong Estimate of his own Powers, will also mistake those of other Men: He knows neither what he wants, or undertakes; nor yet the Means he maketh Use of; so that he not only fails of Success, but oft-times falls into many Misfortunes; while the Man who sees his Way be-

fore

fore him, most commonly obtains the End he aims at; and not only fo, but fecures to himfelf Renown and Honour. His Equals gladly attend to his Counsel, and follow his Advice; and they who, by wrong Management, have plunged themselves into Difficulties, implore his Help, and found all their Hopes of being restored to their former Ease, on the Prudence of his Administration: While they who blindly engage in Bufiness,-as they chuse ill, fo they fucceed worse; nor is the Damage they then fustain, the only Misfortune they incur; but they are difgraced forever; all Men ridiculing, despising, or blaming them. Neither doth it fare any Thing better with Commonwealths themselves, continued Socrates, when, miftaking their own Strength, they engage eagerly in War with their more powerful Neighbours; which ends either in the Ruin of the State, or the Loss of their Liberty; compelled to receive their Laws, from the Hand of the Conqueror."

" Be affured, answered EUTHYDEMUS, that I am now fully convinced, of the Excellency of the Precept which bids us know ourselves:

But

But from what Point shall the Man set out, my Socrates, on so important an Enquiry?

—To inform me of this, is now what I hope from you."

- "You know what Things are good; what evil, EUTHYDEMUS?
- "CERTAINLY, replied EUTHYDEMUS; for otherwise I should know less, than the very lowest of our Slaves."
- "Shew me then, I pray you, what you think good;—what, evil?"
- "Most willingly, answered EUTHYDEMUS; and truely, I think, the Task will not be difficult.—First, then, I count found Health, good; and Sickness, evil; and whatever conduces to the one, or the other, are to be estimated accordingly; so that the Food and Exercise which keep us in Health, we may call good; and that which brings on us Sickness, and Disease, evil."
- "But might it not be as well to fay, Eu-THYDEMUS; that Health and Sickness are both of them good, when they are the Cause of good;

good; and evil, when they are the Cause of evil?"

- "But when do we see, replied EUTHYDE-MUS, that Health is the Cause of evil; or Sickness, of good?"
- "It is certainly the Case, answered Socrates, when Levies are raising for some unsuccessful Expedition; or Embarkations made, which afterwards suffer Shipwreck: For the Healthy and the Strong being selected on these Occasions, they are unhappily involved in the same common Missortune; while the Feeble and the Insirm remain in Safety."
- but then, on the other Hand, you must own, my Socrates, that the Healthful and Strong have their Share—and that to their no small Advantage, in more fortunate Undertakings; while the Sickly and Insirm are entirely excluded?"
- "THESE Things being fo—as indeed they are, fometimes profitable, and fometimes hurtful,—we should not do amiss to set them

 L. 1 down,

down, faid Socrates, as being, in themselves, not more good than evil?"

"So indeed it appears, faid EUTHYDEMUS, from this Way of Reasoning:—But, Knowlege, my Socrates, must ever remain an indubitable Good; since he who hath Knowlege, whatever the Business, may certainly execute it with far greater Advantage than he who wants it."

how it fared with the wretched Dædalus, on the Account of his excelling in so many different Arts? (b) This Man falling into the Hands of Minos, was detained by him in Crete; at once torne from his Country, and deprived of his Freedom: And when afterwards attempting to escape with his Son, he was the Cause of the Loss of the miserable Youth.—
Neither was he able to secure himself; but being

(b) He was the most ingenious Artist in the World; and hence the Proverh, DÆDALI Opera when we would commend the Currousness of the Workmanship. He invented the Saw, the Ax, the Plummet, the Augre, Glue, Cement, Sails, and Sail-yards: And made Statues with a Device to make the Eyes move, as if living.

ing feized by the Barbarians, was compelled to return; again to endure all the Evil of Slavery."

- " I HAVE heard this," replied EUTHYDEMUS.
- "You know too, continued Socrates, the unhappy Fate of Palamedes; whose Praises all Men celebrate: (*) He fell a Sacrifice to the Envy of Ulysses; and miserably perished, through the insidious Artifices of his Rival: And how many are now languishing in perpetual Bondage; whom the King of Persia caused to be carried away, and still keeps near him; meerly on the Account of their superior Talents?"
- "BUT granting this to be as you fay; yet certainly, replied EUTHYDEMUS, we may efteem HAPPINESS an undoubted Good?"

Ll2 Wz

(c) PALAMEDES invented four Greek Letters, and added them to the other fix already invented by CADMUS. He was skilful in Astrology, and the first who found out the Cause of an Eclipse; and brought the Year to the Course of the Sun; and the Month to the Course of the Moon: He was skilful in ordering an Army, and introduced the Use of the Watch-Word; both which he took the Hint of, as was said, from the Condust, and the slying of Cranes,

- "WE may, answered Socrates, provided this Happiness ariseth from such Things as are undoubtedly good."
- "But how can those Things, which produce Happiness, be otherwise than good?"
- "They cannot, faid Socrates, if you admit not of the Number, Health, Strength, Beauty, Riches, Fame, and such like."
- "But we certainly do admit such Things into the Number, replied Euthydemus; for how are we to be happy without them?"
- "RATHER, how are to be happy with them, returned Socrates, seeing they are the Source of so many Evils? For how often hath a beautiful Form been the Cause of Defilement? How often, from a Persuasion of their Strength have Men been induced to engage in hazardous Undertakings, which overwhelmed them in Ruin? How many have sunk into Luxury by Means of their Riches; or fallen into the Snares, that were insidiously laid for them, by the People whose Interest it was to procure their Ruin?—Even, that Glory,

my EUTHYDEMUS! which refults from our having well ferved our Country; doth not feldom prove fatal to the Man on whom it is bestowed."

"If I have then erred, in speaking well of Happiness, replied EUTHYDEMUS; I know not what it is for which I can yet supplicate the Gods?"

"IT may be, answered Socrates, you have not duly considered the Matter; from thinking you were, already, sufficiently acquainted with it. But,—changing the Subject—they tell us, Euthydemus, you are preparing to take upon you the Administration of our Affairs?—Now, fince it is the People, who bear Sway in Athens; I doubt not your having thoroughly studied the Nature of a popular Government."

" You do right not to doubt it."

"PRAY tell us, may we understand what a popular Government is, without knowing who are the People?"

" I should suppose not."

GE AND

- "And who are the People?" faid Sock ATES.
- "I include under that Denomination, replied EUTHYDEMUS, all fuch Citizens as are poor."
- "You know those who are so?"
 - " CERTAINLY."
 - " And who rich?"
 - " No doubt of it."
- "Tell me then I pray you, whom you think rich; whom poor?"
- "I consider those as being poor, who have not wherewithal to defray their necessary Expences, said EUTHYDEMUS; and I esteem those rich, who possess more than they want."
- "But, have you not observed, Euthydemus, there are People who, although they have very little, have not only enough for their necessary Expences, but manage in such a Manner as to lay up a Part;—while others are in Want, notwithstanding their large Possessions?"

" I own

"I own it, faid EUTHYDEMUS; and recollect some Princes, whose Necessities have compelled them to deal injuriously by their Subjects; even so far as to deprive them of their Possessions."

"IT will follow then, EUTHYDEMUS, that we should place these Princes among the Poor; and the frugal Managers of their little Fortune among the Rich, since these may truly be said to live in Affluence?"

"THEY may, replied EUTHYDEMUS; for I am not able to support any Thing against your Arguments:—And, indeed, I believe, Silence for the Future will best become me; since, after all, I begin to suspect, that I know nothing."

On faying this, he hastily withdrew; full of Confusion, and Contempt of himself; as beginning to perceive his own Insignificancy. But it was not Euthdremus alone, to whom Socrates gave that Sort of Uneasiness: (4)

Many

(d) " The School of a Philosopher, says EPICTETUS, is a Surgery. You are not to go out of it with Pleasure, but with

Many, who were once his Followers, had forfaken him on that Account : whom Socrates estimated accordingly: But it was otherwise with EUTHYDEMUS, his Attachment to him. after this, increased daily; and he thought there was no other Way to become a Man of Business than by conversing with Socrates, so that he never left him, unless compelled to it by Affairs of the greatest Moment: Carrying his Admiration of him so far, as to imitate many of his Actions: Which Socrates perceiving, he carefully avoided faying whatever might appear harsh or disgusting; but converfed with him freely; and instructed him without Referve, concerning those Things which it most imported him to know, and practife.

.CHAP ing this, he halfily withdrews full of

with Pain; for you come there not in Health: But one of you hath a diflocated Shoulder; another, an Abscess; a third, a Fistula; a fourth, the Head-Ach: And am I then to sit uttering pretty trifling Exclamations, that, when you have praised me, you may go away with the same dislocated Shoulder; the same aching Head; the same Fistula, and the same Abscess that you brought?" CARTER'S EPICT.

Confision, and Contempt of himfelf; as be-

\$

CHAP. III.

YET was not Socrates ever in hafte to make Oratours, Artists, or able Statesmen. The first Business, as he thought, was to implant in the Minds of his Followers, virtuous Principles; since these wanting, every other Talent only added to the Capacity of doing greater Harm; and more especially to inspire them with Piety towards the Gods;—but seeing many others have already related what they heard him speak upon that Subject; I shall content myself with only mentioning in what Manner he once discoursed, I being present, with EUTHYDEMUS, concerning a Providence: For, turning towards him, he said,—

"HAVE you never reflected, EUTHYDE-MUS, how wondrously gracious the Gods have been to Men, in providing all Things useful for them?"

"I CANNOT fay, replied EUTHYDEMUS, that I ever did."

M m " AND

- "AND yet, continued Socrates, you want not to be informed, how necessary this Light is? or, that it is the Gods, who have bestowed it upon us."
- "I Do not, replied EUTHYDEMUS; nor yet that our State would be no better than that of the Blind, were we deprived of it."
- "But because we stand in Need of Rest after our Labour, they have likewise given to us the Night, as the more proper Time to repose in?"
- "THEY have, replied EUTHYDEMUS; and we ought to be most thankful."
- "But, as the Sun, by its Light, not only renders each Object visible; but points out the Hours of the Day to us;—so the Stars have been ordained, together with the Moon, to mark out the Time, throughout the Darkness of the Night Season; whilst the last is still of farther Use to us, in regulating the Months, and distinguishing the several Parts of them."

" IT is true, answered EUTHYDEMUS."

" AND

"AND feeing that Nourishment is so necessary for the Snpport of Man;—observe you not, EUTHYDEMUS, how the Earth hath been made to produce it for him? The convenient Changings of the Seasons, all serving to the same Purpose? While such the Variety and Abundance bestowed upon us; as not only secures from the Fear of Want; but gives us wherewithal, to indulge even to Luxury!"

"UNDOUBTEDLY, cried EUTHYDEMUS, this Goodness of the Gods is a strong Proof of their Care for Man."

"And what think you, continued Socrates, of their having given to us Water;—
fo useful, and even necessary for all the Affairs of Life? By the Means of it, the Earth produces its Fruits; whilst the Dews from above carry them on to Perfection. It maketh of itself a Part of our Nourishment; and is of Use in the dressing and preparing our Food; rendering it not only more beneficial, but pleasant:—And, seeing our Wants of it are evidently so many;—how bountiful are the Gods who have supplied us with it in such Profusion?"

Mm2

" A far-

" A farther Proof, cried EUTHYDEMUS, of their great Regard for Man."

" LIKEWISE what shall we fay, continued Socrares, to their having provided us with Fire; which secures from the Cold; dispels the Darkness; and is altogether to necessary for carrying on the Arts of Life, that Mankind can produce nothing useful without it? - The Sun too, EUTHYDEMUS, -- observe you not how Winter being over; it turneth towards us; withering those Fruits whereof the Season is now past, at the same Time that it matures others, and brings them to Perfection? This Service once done, it retires again, that its Heat may not annoy us; but having reached that Point beyond which it cannot pass without exposing us to the Danger of perishing from its Absence; it measureth back its Steps to that Part of the Heavens in which its Influence may be of the most Advantage. And because we should be unable to bear the Extream, whether of Heat or Cold, when coming upon us fuddenly; how can it otherwise than excite our Admiration, when we confider those almost imperceptible Degrees, whereby it advanceth

"I own

vanceth to, and retireth from us: So that we can arrive at the highest Point of either, without being, in a Manner, at all sensible to the Change?"

"TRUELY, faid EUTHYDEMUS, these Things put me in some Doubt, whether the Gods have any other Employment than taking Care of Man:—This however perplexes me;—I see these Gifts bestowed upon him only in common with other Animals!"

"AND fee you not, replied Socrates, that even all these themselves, are produced and nourished for the Service of Man? For what Animal except himself, can turn to its Use, the Hog, the Goat, the Ox, and the Horse, together with the rest that every where surround him? So that it seemeth to me, that Man is not more indebted to the Earth itself, than to these, his Fellow-creatures, whether for the Conveniencies or Necessaries of Life; since sew of us live on the Fruits of the Earth, but on Milk, Cheese, and the Flesh of other Animals; while we break them for our Use, and tame them for our Service; and receive Assistance from them in War, as well as on other Occasions."

"I own it, answered EUTHDYEMUS; for although many of these are much stronger than Man, yet is he able to make them so far sub-fervient to him, as to perform readily, whatever he commands."

" MARVELLOUS, likewise, must we acknowlege the Goodness of the Gods, and worthy of our Consideration; inasmuch, as having given to Man an infinite Number of Things, all good in themselves, yet still differing in their Nature; they have therefore bestowed upon him a Variety of Senses, each peculiarly form'd for the Enjoyment of its proper Object. They have likewife endued him with Reason, and Understanding; by the Means of which, he examineth into those Things the Senses have discovered to him: He retaineth them in his Memory; and findeth out their Use, whereby they are made to ferve many admirable Purposes both for his Ease, and Security from Danger. From the Gods likewife it is, that we have received the Gift of Speech, which enables us to give and receive Instruction and Pleasure; unite into Societies; promulgate Laws; and govern Communities. And, foralmuch asmuch as we are not able to foresee what may happen hereafter; or judge of ourselves what may be the best for us to do;—they readily incline to such as seek to them for Assistance; declaring by their Oracles the Things that are to come; and instruct us so to act as may be the most for our Advantage."

But, faid Euthydemus, interrupting him,
—" The Gods, my Socrates! deal still more
favourably with you; for they stay not to be
consulted; but shew of themselves, what
Things you ought, or ought not to do."

"BUT, that I spake not against the Truth in so saying, you yourself shall know if you wait not, EUTHYDEMUS, 'till the Gods become visible, but it sufficeth you to see and adore them, in their Works; since it is by these alone, they chuse to manifest themselves to Men: Even among all those Deities who so liberally bestow on us good Things; not one of them maketh himself an Object of our Sight:

—And He, who raised this whole Universe, and still upholds the mighty Frame; who perfected every Part of it in Beauty, and in Good-

ness;

ness; fuffering none of these Parts to decay through Age, but renewing them daily with unfading Vigour, whereby they are able to execute, whatever he ordains, with that Readiness and Precision which surpass Man's Imagination :- Even he, -the fupreme Gop-who performeth all these Wonders, still holds himfelf invisible; - and it is only in his Works, that we are capable of admiring him.-For, confider, my EUTHYDEMUS; - the Sun, which feemeth as it were, fet forth to the View of all Men, yet suffereth not itself to be too curiously examined; punishing those with Blindness who too rashly venture so to do: And those Ministers of the Gods, whom they employ to execute their Bidding,-remain to us invifible: For though the Thunder-bolt is shot from on high, and breaketh in Pieces whatever it findeth in its Way; yet no one feeth it when it falls, when it strikes, or when it retires: Neither are the Winds discoverable to our Sight, though we plainly behold the Ravages they every-where make; and with Ease perceive what Time they are rising. And, if there be any Thing in Man, my EUTHYDE. Mus, partaking of the Divine Nature; it must

must surely be the Soul; which governs, and directs him; yet no one considers this as an Object of his Sight. Learn, therefore, not to despise those Things which you cannot see: Judge of the Greatness of the Power by the Effects which are produced, and REVERENCE THE DEITY."

"It is very fure, replied EUTHYDEMUS, I shall never be wanting in my Acknowledgments to the Gods—and it even troubleth me that we cannot make a suitable Return for the Benefits they have conferred on us."

"LET not this afflict you, replied SOCRATES. You know the Answer which is given by the Oracle at Delphos to those who enquire what they must do to make their Sacrifices acceptable?—Follow, saith the God, the Custom of your Country." Now this is the Custom which prevaileth every where;—that each one should offer according to his Ability: And therefore, my Euthydemus, what better can we do to honour the Gods, and shew our Gratitude towards them, than by acting in such a Manner, as they themselves have commanded? Let us however beware, lest we fall short of that N n

290

Ability wherewith the Gods have endued us; fince this would not be to honour, but express our Contempt: But, having done all in our Power, there is no longer any Thing left us whereof to be afraid;—nothing, indeed, which we may not hope for. For, from whom can we reasonably expect the most Good, but from those Beings who are possessed of the greatest Power? Either what better can we do, to secure it to ourselves, than conciliate their Favour—but, we best conciliate their Favour when we obey their Commands."

In this Manner did Socrates instruct his Followers in their Duty to the Gods: And forasmuch as all his Precepts were ever accompanied with the Practice of the purest Devotion; he greatly advanced the Piety of his Friends.

CHAP.

IV.) SOCRATES. 291

ded bin, and .VI c . A. A. A. C . A. A. C . IV.

TITH Regard to Justice; - no one could doubt what were the Sentiments of Socrates concerning it; fince all his Actions, both public and private, fufficiently declared them. He was always willing to affift whoever wanted his Affiftance; to observe the Laws, and to obey the legal Commands of the Magistrate; so that, whether in the City or the Camp, SOCRATES diffinguished himself above all others, for the Readiness and Exactness wherewith he executed every Order. When it came to his Turn to preside in the public Assemblies; he would fuffer no Decree to pass in them which appeared to him contrary to the Laws; but stood up alone in Defence of them; opposing, on a Time, fo violent a Tumult of the People as, I think, none but himself could possibly have withftood: And when the Thirty imposed upon him Things which were unjust; he paid no Regard to their Injunctions, but continued to discourse with the young Men as usual, Nn2 after

after the Time they had ordered him otherwife; neither would obey, when they commanded him, and three others, to bring a certain Person to Execution, as knowing he had been condemned by them contrary to all Law .--And, whereas, it was common for others when on their Trial, to talk much with their Judges; to flatter, and shamefully solicit their Favour, which oft-times they procured, in direct Opposition to the Laws; Socrates would not avail himself of these Arts, however easy it was to have brought himself off by any the fmallest Compliance with the Custom; but chose rather, as he himself said to those Friends who counfelled him otherwife, to die, continuing stedfast to the Laws, than save his Life by fuch indirect Practices. and of ablance of multi-

Now, though Socrates talked to several on that Subject, yet I particularly remember a Conversation he once had with Hippias, the Elean, concerning Justice. This Man, after having been a long Time absent from Athens; happened, on his Return, to come accidently to a Place where Socrates was talking with some Friends, and saying,—"That if any one wanted to have a Person taught the Trade of a

Car-

Carpenter, a Smith, or a Shoe-maker, he need not be at a Loss for somebody to instruct him:

Or, if his Horse was to be broke to the Bit, or his Ox to the Yoke; many would be ready enough to undertake them: But, if he wanted to learn how he, himself, might become a good Man; or have a Son, or any other of his Family made so; it was not an easy Matter to find out whom to apply to."

HIPPIAS having heard this, faid to him jeeringly,—" What, SOCRATES, still faying the fame Things we heard you fay before I left Athens?"

- "I AM, replied SOCRATES; and, what is still more wonderful on the same Subject; but you, HIPPIAS, being so very learned, may perhaps do otherwise?"
- "You are in the Right, said HIPPIAS, for I always endeavour to say something new."
- "Is it possible! faid Socrates. But pray, continued he; suppose you were asked how many Letters there were in my Name; and what they were called; would you sometimes say one Thing, and sometimes another? And would

would you not always answer, when asked, that five and five made ten?"

- "As to fuch Things, faid HIPPIAS, I certainly should say the same as you; but we are now talking of Justice; or the Rule of Right and Wrong; and I think I have now something to say concerning it, as can hardly be controverted either by you, or any other."
- "By the Gods, replied Socrates, the Discovery will be most useful! The Standard of Right and Wrong once fixed; all Difference of Opinion among the Judges;—all Sedition among the People;—all Law-suits between Citizens;—all Wars and Contentions among Communities, must be at an End! and truely it would grieve me to leave you, Hippias, without knowing what this inestimable Secret may be that you say you have discovered."
- "But it is certain, faid HIPPIAS, you will not know it without first telling us your Sentiments concerning Justice, or this Rule of Right: For you content yourself, Socrates, with asking Questions; and afterwards consuting the Answers that are made you, in order to turn those

those who make them into Ridicule; but never advance any Thing of your own, that you may not be called upon to support your Opinion."

- "How! faid Socrates; perceive you not that I am continually demonstrating to the World my Sentiments concerning Justice?"
- "And in what Manner do you demonstrate them, said HIPPIAS."
- " By my Actions, replied Socrates;—it leaft as much deserving of Credit, as Words."
- "By JUPITER, said HIPPIAS, I should fancy fomewhat more; for I have heard many declaim loudly in Behalf of Justice, who were all the Time very far from being just: But he who is upright in his Actions, must necessarily be an upright Man."
- "BUT when have you known me, faid So-CRATES, bearing false Witness, or slandering any Man? Where was it that I sowed Dissention between Friends? Stirred up Sedition in the Republic? or, practiced any other Kind of Injustice whatsoever?"

" I CAN-

- " I CANNOT fay, answered the other."
- "AND do you not think, that to refrain from Injustice, is to be just?"
- "Ay, now Socrates, said HIPPIAS, you are endeavouring to get off; and care not to give us your Opinion freely: For you only tell us what a just Man should not do; but not one Syllable of what he should."
- "I THOUGHT, replied SOCRATES, that a voluntary Forbearance of all Injustice, was sufficient to denominate a Person just: But, if it seemeth not so to you, HIPPIAS; let us see if this will satisfy you better:—I say then, that Justice is no other, than a due Observance of the Laws."
- "Do you mean, that to be just, and to live agreeably to the Laws, is the same Thing?"
 - " I DO."
 - " I CANNOT comprehend you."
 - " Know you the Laws of the Oity?"
 - " CERTAINLY."

" AND

AND what are they?"

- "THOSE Things, faid HIPPIAS, which the People ordain in a public Assembly, after having agreed what ought, or ought not to be done."
- "THEN he who lives in the Republic according to these Ordinances; lives according to the Laws?—And he who doth otherwise, must be deemed a Transgressor?"

But may you lide as w

Premies, faid Sodantes

" HE must."

"And is not he who obeys these Ordinances, just? He who doth not obey them, unjust?"

" UNDOUBTEDLY."

- "But he who doth that which is just, is just: He who doth that which is unjust, unjust."
 - " IT cannot be otherwise."
- "THEREFORE, faid SOCRATES, they who observe the Laws, are just; they who do not observe them, unjust."

- "BUT, said HIPPIAS, what Good can there be in obeying the Laws; or even in the very Laws themselves, when we see those who make them, not only continually altering them, but even oft-times abrogating them wholly?"
- "Do not Cities make War; and then again Peace with one another?"
 - " THEY do."
- " But may you not as well laugh at your Enemies, faid Socrates, for putting themfelves in a Posture of Defence in Time of War, because a Time of Peace will come: as blame those who observe the Laws; because they may afterwards happen to be abrogated? -Besides, by so doing, you condemn all those who nobly expose their Lives in the Service of their Country. And farther; -can you suppose, continued he, that Lycunous could have brought the Republic of Sparta to excel all others, if he had not wrought into the very Minds of his Citizens, a strict Observance of his Laws? And are not they who shew them-· felves the most diligent and active to fecure this Observance, always considered as the best Magistrates,

Magistrates, seeing it is the certain Way to render that City not only the most happy in Time of Peace; but by far the most formidable in Time of War? Neither can you want to be informed, faid SOCRATES, of the Benefits arifing to the State from Unanimity, fince the People are daily exhorted thereto: And, even throughout all Greece, it is every where the Custom, to tender an Oath to each Person whereby he engages to live in Concord with his Fellow-Citizens. Now this is not done, as I suppose, for this Purpose only, that all should be of the same Opinion concerning the Chorusses; admire the same Actor; praise the same Poet; and delight in the same Pleafures; but, obey the fame Laws; as being what alone can give Security, Strength, and Happiness to any Nation: A Concord, said he, of that Necessity, that not only States, but private Families, cannot be well governed where it is wanting. For, with Regard to our Conduct :- considered as Individuals :- what better Means can we employ to avoid the incurring public Punishments-what better, for the procuring public Honours and Rewards. than a careful and steady Observance of all the

002

Laws?

Laws? What so likely to gain a Process in our Favour when we have Law-fuits depending before any of our Tribunals? To whom do we intrust, with equal Confidence, our Wealth; our Sons, and our Daughters? or even the whole City deem so deserving of their Credit? Who is he that so faithfully difchargeth what he oweth to his Father, -to his Mother,-to his Relations,-to his Domeftics, -to his Friends, -to his Fellow-Citizens, -to Foreigners? With whom would our Enemies rather leave their Hoftages during the Truce; or more readily depend upon for the punctual Performance of the Articles of Peace; or more defire to join with in strict Alliance? Or to whom do our Confederates rather entrust the Command of their Armies, or the Government of their Fortresses, than to the Man who is careful not to infringe the Laws? From whom can they, who bestow Favours, be so sure of receiving the proper Acknowledgments? And confequently, to whom should we rather chuse to flew Courtefy and Kindness, than to him who is ever ready to confess the Obligation? In short; who is there we should more earnestly desire for a Friend, or less wish for an Enemy, Enemy, than he whom few would willingly offend; while many strive to obtain his Favour? Now these, HIPPIAS, are the Advantages that accrue to us from a careful and diligent Observance of the Laws: But, with me; to be an Observer of the Laws, and to be just, imply the same Thing:—If it appears otherwise to you; shew us, I beseech you, what may be your Opinion?"

- "TRUELY, answered HIPPIAS, I do not see that what you have said of Justice is at all different to my own Notions of it."
- "Have you never heard, continued Socrates, of certain Laws that are not written?"
- "You mean fuch as are in Force everywhere?"
- "TRUE; -did all Mankind concur in making them?"
- "IMPOSSIBLE; fince all Mankind could not affemble in one Place; neither would all have spoken the same Language."
- "WHENCE then do you suppose we had them?" "FROM

- "FROM the Gods I should imagine, for the first Command every where is, To ADORE, THE GODS."
- "And is it not, likewife, as universally commanded, "That PARENTS ARE TO BE HONOURED?"
 - " IT is."
- " And, That they ought not to marry with their Children?"
- "Bur this last, said HIPPIAS, doth not feem to be from the Gods."
 - " AND why not?"
- " BECAUSE, replied HIPPIAS, I see some who transgress it."
- "NEITHER, perhaps, do they observe the other better,—nevertheless, continued Socrates, it ought always to be remembered, that no one ever violates the Laws of the Gods with Impunity; the Punishment being ever annexed to the Commission of the Crime; whereas Means are often found to elude by Fraud, or escape by Force, the Penalties incurred

curred for the Breach of such Laws as are only of human Institution."

- "Bur what is this Punishment, said Hrp-PIAS, which you say is not to be avoided by those who marry with their own Children?"
- "THE greatest of any: For what can be worse than not to have good Children?"
- AND from whence do you infer that fuch must necessarily have bad Children; since, if Parents are good themselves, what should hinder their having good Children?"
- "It is not enough, faid Socrates, that Parents are virtuous: They ought, both of them, to be in the Perfection of their Age, if they would have their Children fuch as they wish them. For, do you suppose, Hippias, that Children, produced by Parents not yet arrived to a State of Maturity; or, by such as are already past it, can be compared with the Offspring of those who are in the Prime of Life, and Perfection of their Nature?"
 - " I suppose they cannot."
 - " And which do you take to be the best?".
 "Those

worke than not to

Parents are in the Perfection of their Nature."

THEN, Children, produced by fuch as are not yet arrived to a State of Maturity, or are now far past it; are not good?—or, such as we desire to have them?"

" So it feemeth."

- "PEOPLE then, who are under either of these Circumstances, ought not to have Children?"
 - " THEY ought not."
- "Those therefore, faid Socrates, who indulge themselves in this disorderly Manner; what can they else, than produce a miserable Offspring?"
- "They cannot, Socrates, for even in this Point, I am ready to agree with you."
- "But, what think you, HIPPIAS; is not this also an universal Law: That, we should do Good to those, who do Good to us?"
 - " CERTAINLY."
- "YET is it transgressed by many, said So-CRATES; how be it, they go not unpunished, any

any more than the other; fince thereby they lose their most valuable Friends; and follow those who must hate them. For, are not they, Hippias, our most valuable Friends, from whom we receive the most essential Acts of Kindness?—But he who neglects to acknowlege the Kindness of his Friends; or returns it with Evil; must be hated for his Ingratitude: Yet, because of the Advantages he still hopes to receive, he continues to pursue those who shun him; and this, with the meanest, most service Assiduity."

"ASSUREDLY, said HIPPIAS, these Things are of the Gods!—For, when I consider every Breach of these Laws, as carrying along with it the Punishment of the Transgressor: I cannot but allow them to proceed from a more excellent Legislator, than is to be found among the Sons of Men."

Gods make Laws that are unjust? "Do the

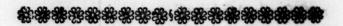
"So far from it, faid HIPPIAS, that I believe it almost impossible for any but the Gods, to make such, as are perfectly otherwise."

Pp

"THEN

"Then, certainly, replied Socrates, the Gods themselves shew to us;—That, to oney the Laws, and to be just, is the same Thing."

AFTER this Manner would Socrates reason concerning Justice:—And, his Actions being at all Times conformable to his Words, he daily increased the Love of it in the Minds of all his Followers.



CHAP. V.

SHALL next relate the Arguments which Socrates employed, in order to make his Hearers able to practife what was right. And, being of Opinion, that Temperance was absolutely necessary for the well Performance of any Thing excellent; and having, in the first Place, shewn by his Manner of Living, how far he surpassed all others in the Exercise of this Virtue; he endeavoured by his Discourses, as well as by his Example, to excite his Friends

to the Practice of it. And as all his Thoughts were only bent on the Improvement of Mankind, he never lost an Opportunity of introducing into his Conversation what ever he supposed, might conduce to that End: And it was to this purpose, that he once talked, as I remember, to Euthydemus in the following Manner.

"Is it your Opinion, faid he to him, that Liberty is a fair, and valuable Possession?"

So valuable, replied EUTHYDEMUS, that I know of nothing more valuable."

"But he who is so far overcome by sensual Pleasure, that he is not able to practice what is the best, and, consequently, the most eligible, do you count this Man free, EUTHYDEMUS?"

" FAR from it, replied the other."

"You think then, faid SOCRATES, that Freedom confifts in being able to do what is right;—Slavery, in not being able; whatever may be the Cause that deprives us of the Power?"

1631

an" I Do, most certainly." origin of original

308

- "THE Debauchee then you must suppose in this State of Slavery?"
 - "I Do; and with good Reason."
- "But doth Intemperance, EUTHYDEMUS, only with-hold from acting right? Or doth it not frequently urge us on to the Practice of what is evil?"
- "I BELIEVE it may do both, faid EUTHY-
- "AND what should you say to a Master, who not only opposes your applying yourself to any one Thing commendable, but obliges you to undertake many that must bring on you Dishonour?"
 - "I SHOULD efteem him the worst in the World, replied EUTHYDEMUS."
 - " And what the worst Servitude?"
 - " To ferve fuch a Mafter."
 - "THEN it should follow, said Socrates, that

that he who is intemperate, is the very lowest of all Slaves?"

- " I BELIEVE it, faid EUTHYDEMUS." Halv
- "DOTH not Intemperance, continued Socrates, rob us of our Reason; that chief Excellence of Man! and drive us on to commit the very greatest Disorders?—Can he, who is immersed in Pleasure, find Time to turn his Thoughts on Things that are useful? But, and if he could; his Judgment is so far overborne by his Appetites, that, seeing the right Path, he deliberately rejects it: Neither, continued Socrates, should we expect Modesty, in such a Character; it being most certain, that nothing can well stand at a greater Distance from this, than the whole Life of the Voluptuary."
 - " THAT is certain, replied EUTHYDEMUS."
- "But what can be so likely to obstruct either the Practice or the Knowlege of our Duty, as Intemperance? What can we suppose so fatally pernicious to Man, as that which deprive th him of his Understanding; makes him prefer with Eagerness the Things that are useless;

useless; avoid, or reject, whatever is profitable; and act in every Respect so unlike a wise Man?"

- " Nothing, that I know of, faid Euthy-
- " Must not Temperance produce the very contrary Effects?"
 - " Most affuredly."
- "Bur whatever produceth the contrary Effects, should be good?"
 - " No Doubt of it."
 - " THEN, Temperance must be deemed so?"
 - " I own it, faid EUTHYDEMUS."
- "But have you thoroughly considered this Point, Euthydemus?"
 - " WHAT Point do you mean?"
- "THAT, however Intemperance may promise Pleasure; it can never bestow any; for this must be the Gift of Temperance and Sobriety."

66 Bur

- But why not, answered Euthypemus."
- "BECAUSE the Intemperate will not endure Thirst and Hunger; nor submit to any other Want of Nature; without which, however, no
- Pleasure can arise from any sensual Gratification; neither is it possible for that Sleep to be sweet, which is not preceded by some Degree of Watchfulness:—Therefore, my EUTHYDEMUS, Intemperance must ever be a Stranger to the Delight which arises from those Actions, which are not only necessary, but of dailyUse; while the temperate Man, ever willing to await the Call of Nature, enjoys them to the full; and tastes Pleasures that Satiety cannot know."
 - " I BELIEVE it, replied EUTHYDEMUS."
 - "FURTHERMORE, continued SOCRATES; it is this Virtue alone, EUTHYDEMUS, which places both the Body, and the Mind, in their utmost Degree of Perfection; qualifying the Man for the Study, the Knowlege and the Practice of his Duty; whereby he is enabled to govern his House, prudently; serve his Country, and his Friends, usefully; conquer

his

his Enemies gloriously: Neither are they the many Benefits arising from such a Conduct, that alone recommend it;—the Consciousness of being thus employed, must yield perpetual Complacency and Satisfaction: But it is a Complacency and Satisfaction which belongeth not to the Voluptuous: Indeed, whom do we find at a greater Distance from these, than the Man whose every Faculty is so entirely engaged in the Pursuit of present Pleasure, as to leave him no Liberty for the Performance of what is commendable."

- "ONE would suppose, said EUTHYDEMUS, from your Manner of Speaking, that no one Virtue can belong to those who suffer themselves to be led away by sensual Gratifications?"
- "AND where is the Difference, said Socrates, between him, who staying not to examine what is the best, eagerly rushes to seize what seems pleasant, and the Wolf, or the Sheep; or any other Animal void of Reason? But it is the Temperate alone, my EUTHYDEMUS, who are able to enquire into the Nature of Things, and find out their Difference; and, carefully consulting both Reason and Experience,

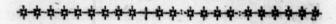
ence, can select what is good; reject what is evil; and become by that Means both wise and happy."

Socrates likewise added, that by a constant Exercise of this discriminating Power, Men were taught to reason well: And that the Term, Conference, given to their Assemblies, implied, that the very End of their Meeting was in order to examine into the Nature of Things; and class them properly: And he advised his Followers, to the frequent holding of these Conferences; saying, it would be the best Means to mature their Judgment; making them thereby truly great; and capable of governing both themselves, and others." (e)

eds and poperty of all Things confiffed:-

(e) SOCRATES in this Place lays the greatest Stress on Dialectic, that is to say, that Species of Logic which is exercised in Society and Conversation by reciprocal Questioning and Answering; where, through the joint Endeavours of the Parties conversing, Truth is distinguished from Falshood, and the former established, the latter rejected. The Whole of the Work here translated is an Exemplification of this Practice, as are also the Dialogues of Plato, who learnt it, as well as Xenophon, from their common great Master, Socrates.

may good to than Sud Room; of many Bend,



CHAP. V.

I SHALL next endeavour to explain in what Manner Socrates improved his Friends in this Method of Reasoning.

Now, he always held, that whoever had acquired clear Ideas himself, might, with equal Clearness, explain those Ideas: But, it was no Marvel, he said, if such as were desicient in that Particular, should not only be led into Error themselves, but mislead others. He therefore was never weary of conferring with his Friends; and searching out wherein the peculiar Property of all Things consisted:—But,

As for the Etymology, it appears that Socrates derived \(\lambda \alpha \lambda \gamma \gamma \text{derived} \) \(\lambda \alpha \lambda \gamma \gamma \gamma \text{derived} \) \(\lambda \alpha \lambda \gamma \gamma \gamma \text{derived} \) \(\lambda \text{derived} \gamma \text{derived} \) \(\lambda \lambda \lambda \gamma \gamma \gamma \lambda \lambda \lambda \gamma \gamm But, as it would be difficult to relate the various Subjects he endeavoured to explain; I shall mention no more, than what I think may be sufficient, to make his Method of Reasoning plainly appear:—And, in the first Place, he thus enquired into the Nature of Piety:—

- "CAN you tell us, faid he, EUTHYDEMUS, what Piety is?"
- " A MOST excellent Thing, replied the other."
 - " And what a pious Man?"
- "ONE who ferveth the Gods, answered EUTHYDEMUS."
- "But, may every one serve them in what Manner he pleaseth?"
- "Nor so affuredly, said EUTHYDEMUS, since there are certain Laws; and according to these Laws we ought to serve them."
- "HE, then, who observeth these Laws, said Socrates, shall know in what Manner he ought to serve the Gods?"

" So I imagine."

Q92

" But

"But he who knoweth the way of ferving them;—will he prefer any other to that he knoweth?"

"WILL he not rather be careful, faid So-CRATES, not to serve them, contrary to what he knoweth."

"He will."

"THE man then, EUTHYDEMUS, who knoweth the Laws, that are to regulate his conduct in ferving of the Gods; will ferve them, according to these Laws?"

"No Doubt."

"AND he, who serveth them, according to these Laws, will serve them as he ought?

there are certain Laws; and a

Laws we ought to ferve them.

" HE will."

"But he, who serveth them as he ought, is pious?"

" Assuredly."

"THEN he, who knoweth how he ought to ferve

ferve the Gods; may rightly be defined, a prous Man?" (f)

- " So it feemeth." Some backard chart
- "But tell me, added Socrates, are we at Liberty to behave towards each other, in what Manner we please?"
- "Not so, answered EUTHYDEMUS: There are also certain Laws to be observed by us, with Regard to Men."
- "And do they who live together according to these Laws, live as they ought to do?"
 "One
- (f) How fophistical is this Way of Reasoning; and how pernicious the Notion it is endeavouring to establish ! But I can no Way so effectually shew the ill Tendency of it, as in borrowing, for the Purpose, the Words of One who will ever be, not only a Credit to her Sex, but an Honour to her Country. "The most ignorant Persons, says Mrs. CARTER, in one of her Notes on EPICTETUS, often practice what they know to be Evil: And they wno voluntarily suffer, as many do, their Inclinations to blind their Judgment, are not justified by following it. The Doctrine of EPICTETUS therefore, here, and elsewhere, on this Head, contradicts the Voice of Reason and Conscience: Nor is it less pernicious than illgrounded. It destroys all Guilt and Merit; all Punishment and Reward; all Blame of ourselves or others; all Sense of Misbehaviour towards our Fellow-creatures, or our Creator, No Wonder that fuch Philosophers did not teach Repentance towards Gop." P. 62.

- " ONE can suppose no other."
- "And he who lives as he ought to live, treats Mankind properly?"
 - " HE does."
- "AND they who treat Mankind properly, execute properly all human Affairs?"
 - " ONE should suppose so."
- " (8) But do you believe, EUTHYDEMUS, there are any who obey the Laws, without knowing what the Laws enjoin?"
 - " I no not believe there are any."
- "Bur when a Man knows what he ought to do, will he think he ought to act otherwise?"
 - " I po not imagine he will."
- "THEN such Men as know the Laws to be observed by Mankind in their Dealings with each other—will observe them?"

" THEY

(g) As the Greek Text, in this Part, is somewhat confused, the Translation follows Mr. CHARPENTIER.

" THEY will."

- " And those who observe to do what the Laws command, do that which is just?"
 - " THEY do," replied EUTHYDEMUS.
 - " But those who act justly, are just?"
- "THERE are no other, faid EUTHYDEMUS, who can be fo."
- "May we not be faid then to make a right Definition, when we call them just, who know the Laws which Mankind ought to observe, in their Commerce with one another?"
 - " IT feems fo to me," faid EUTHYDEMUS.
- "AND what shall we say of Wisdom, Eu-THYDEMUS?—Is it in Regard to Things they know, or do not know that Men are wise?"
- "CERTAINLY, on the Account of what they do know, said EUTHYDEMUS; for how can any one be wife, as to Things which he understands not?"
- "THEN it is on Account of their Knowlege that Men are wise?"

" Most

"Hiw vsall "

the Laws which Mankin

- " Most certainly."
- " But Wisdom is nothing else but the being Laws command, do that which is just ? ... shiw
 - " IT is not."
- 's Tary do," replied EUTHYDEMUS. " Consequently, faid Socrates, Knowlege is Wifdom." All is only should will
- " I grant it, faid EUTHYDEMUS."
- " But do you think, continued Socrates, that any one Man is capable of knowing all Things?"
- " No; -nor the thousandth Part," returned EUTHYDEMUS.
- In Cents for o med faid " THEN it is impossible for him to be wife in all Things?"
 - " IT is."
- " Ir must follow then, that no one is wife, but in fuch Things as he knoweth?"
 - " CERTAINLY."
- " But can we, EUTHYDEMUS, discover the Nature of Good; by this, our present Method of trying and comparing Things?"

WHAT do you mean?" faid EUTHYDEMUS.

" Is one and the same Thing useful for all Men; and to every Purpose?"

" No, certainly."

"Ir may then be useful to one Man, and hurtful to another?"

" IT may affuredly."

"THEN, to constitute any Thing good, it must be found useful?"

"It muft."

"Consequently, replied Socrates, that which is useful, is good for him to whom it is useful?"

or I own it." him I was he spend a road shoot

"AND beautiful, — EUTHYDEMUS; — may we not determine the same concerning this? for we cannot say of a Body or Vessel, of what Kind soever, that it is beautiful with Regard to every Purpose."

" WE cannot."

Rr

"PERHAPS

- "PERHAPS you would fay then, continued Socrates, that it is beautiful with Respect to that particular Thing for which it is proper?"
 - " I would."
- "But that which is beautiful on the Account of its being well fuited to one Thing; is it also beautiful with Respect to every other?"
 - " Nor at all."
- "THEN, whatever is well-fuited, is beautiful, with regard to that Thing to which it is well-fuited?"
 - " It is fo," faid EUTHYDEMUS.
- "Also, Courage, EUTHYDEMUS;—do you look upon Courage as any Thing excellent?"
 - " Most excellent," answered Euthydemus.
- "Is it of much Use on Occasions of little Moment?"
- "THE Advantage of it, said EUTHYDE-MUS, is chiefly in Things of Importance."

- "Is it of Service to us, faid Socrates, not to fee our Danger?"
 - " I THINK not."
- "But not to be frighted, when we see no Danger, is scarcely being valiant?"
- "IT is not, faid EUTHYDEMUS, for, otherwife, there are Madmen, and even Cowards, who might be called Brave."
- "AND what are they, continued Socrates, who fear, where there is nothing to be feared?"
- "THESE, I should think at a greater Distance from Courage, than the other."
- "THEY, therefore, who shew themselves brave, when sensible of their Danger, are valiant; those who act otherwise, cowardly?"
 - " It is true." Main southern line av
- "BUT do you think, EUTHYDEMUS, any one can behave as he ought, if he knows not in what Manner he ought to behave?"
 - " I SHOULD imagine not."

Rr2

" ANI

- "Ann, are not they, who behave ill, and they who know not how to behave, the same People?"
 - "I BELIEVE they are." ". TOO MINITE !
- "Doтн not every Man behave as he thinks he ought to behave ?"

"CERTAINLY."

"CAN we fay, then, that he who behaves ill, knows in what Manner he ought to behave?"

wife, there are Madmen.

"Tuese, I thould think

- " WE cannot."
- "But he who knows how to behave as he ought, doth behave as he ought?"
- "He is the only Man, said EUTHYDEMUS, who can do it."
- "WE will conclude then, our Discourse, my EUTHYDEMUS, with saying, That he, who knows how to behave, properly, in all Cases of Disticulty and Danger, is brave: He who knows it not, a Coward."
- "I agree with you entirely," replied Eu-

SOORATES used to fay, "That a regal Government, and a Tyranny, were each of them of that Species of Dominion, which is called monarchical: but differed in this Particular: That the Submiffion of Men, under a regal Government, was altogether voluntary; and nothing could be done in it, which was not agreeable to the Laws: Whereas, under a Tyranny, the People were compelled to obey; the Will of the Prince being the fole Standard of the Laws. As to the other Forms of Government, he would fay, "That, when the chief Offices of the Commonwealth were lodged in the Hands of a small Number of the most eminent Citizens, it was called an Aristocracy ;-when with the Richest, elected on Account of their Riches, a Plutocracy;and when the whole People were admitted indifferently into Power, this, he faid, was a Democracy." and analysis of what and another the W

Now, when any one shewed himself of a different Opinion to Socrates, without producing a sufficient Reason for his diffenting; -as when, for Example, on his commending any one, the Preference was given to

fome

fome other, as more valiant, or better skilled in the Affairs of the Administration;—his Custom was, to carry back the Argument to the very first Proposition; and, from thence, set out in the Search of Truth;—saying to them,—"You affert then, that the Man, whom you speak well of, is a far better Citizen than he whom I recommend?"—And, being answered, "It was true:"—"We may not do amiss then, said Socrates, to examine first of all, what the Office of a good Citizen is,—and what the Man should be, who gains to himself the Esteem of the Republic."

- " IT is right," answered the other.
- "Ir the Affair then relates to the Management of the Treasury, I suppose, it must be one, who, during his Administration, is the most careful of the Public Money?—If, to War;—then, he who renders his Country victorious over its Enemies, will be held in the highest Estimation?"
 - " UNDOUBTEDLY."
- "When Treaties are forming, should not he, who, by his Address, gains over to the Interest

its Enemies, be the most fure of our Approbation?"

" He should."

"AND,—with Regard to the Business carried on in our Public Assemblies;—to calm Sedition;—break Cabals;—and restore Concord and Unanimity, should best shew the good Citizen?"

This likewise being granted—and Application made of these several Particulars to the Point in Question; the Truth shone forth to the Acknowlegment of all; even, of the very Man, who, before had opposed him. And it was ever his Manner, when he intended to examine any Thing thoroughly, to begin with such Propositions as were self-evident, and universally received; and said, that herein consisted the whole Strength of Reasoning. Nor have I ever yet known any Man who could so readily bring others to admit the Truth of what he wished to prove, as Socrates:—And he thought Homer only gave Ulysses the Appellation of the irresistable

Oratour, because he would lead his Argument, Step by Step, through such Paths, as lay obvious to the Eyes of all Mankind."

Thus have I, as it seemeth to me, made it sufficiently appear, with what Sincerity and Openness, Socrates conversed with his Followers, and shewed them his Sentiments on every Occasion.



C H A P. VII.

TEITHER must I omit to mention, how folicitous Socrates always shewed himself to have his Friends become capable of performing their own Business; that they might not stand in need of others to perform it for them. For this Reason, he made it his Study, more than any Man I ever knew, to find out wherein any of his Followers were likely to excel in Things not unbecoming a wife and good Man: And in such Points as he himself could give them any Instruction, he did it with the utmost

Readiness; and where he could not, was always forward to carry them to some more skilful Master. Yet was he very careful to fix the Bounds in every Science, beyond which, he would fay, no Person, properly instructed, ought to pass. And, therefore, in Geometry, for Example,-he thought it fufficient if so much of it was known, as would fecure a Man from being imposed upon in the buying and felling of Land;-direct him in the proper Distributions of the several Portions of an Inheritance, and in measuring out the Labourer's Work:-All which, he faid, was fo easy to be done, that he who applied himfelf to this Science, though almost ever fo flightly, might foon find out in what Manner to measure the whole Earth, and describe its Circumference. But to dive deep into fuch Things; and perplex the Mind with various, uncouth Figures; and hard to be understood; although he himself had much Knowlege therein, he approved not of it, as feeing no Use in these nice Enquiries; which consume all his Time, and engross the whole Man; taking off his Thoughts from more profitable Studies. He also advised his Friends to gain fuch fuch a Knowlege of Astronomy as to be able to tell by the Stars the Hours of the Night;the Day of the Month; and the Seasons of the Year; that they should not be at a Loss when to relieve the Centinel; - begin a Journey or a Voyage; or do any other Thing which depends on this Science: All which, he faid, was eafily to be learnt by converfing with Seafaring Men, or those whose Custom it was to hunt in the Night :- But, to go farther in order to find out what Planets were in the fame Declension ;-explain their different Motions : -tell their Distances from the Earth :-their Influences; together with the Time necesfary for the Performance of their respective Revolutions: -Thefe; and Things like thefe, he ftrongly diffuaded his Followers from attempting: Not as being ignorant of them himfelf; but he judged of this Science, as he did of the former,-That to examine deeply into the Nature of fuch Things, would rob us of all our Time; -divert our Thoughts from useful Studies; and after all produce nothing that could turn to our Advantage. In shorthe would not that Men should too curiously fearch into that marvellous Art, where-with the

the Maker of the Universe had disposed the several Parts of it; feeing it was a Subject incomprehensible to the Mind of Man; -neither yet pleasing to the Gods to attempt to discover the Things which they, in their Wisdom, had thought fit to conceal. He also faid,-" that the Understanding, unable to bear these towering Speculations, oft-times loft itself in the Enquiry; as was the Case with ANAXAGORUS, who gloried not a little in the Extent of his Knowlege: Yet this very Man afferted, "that the Sun was the same as Fire;" forgetful that the Eye can bear the Light of the Fire; whereas the Lustre of the Sun is too dazzling for it to behold. Neither did he confider that the Rays of the Sun change the Skin, black; which the Fire doth not: As also, that its Warmth produces, and brings to Perfection, Trees, and Flowers, and Fruits of the Earth; while it is the Property of the Fire to wither, and confume them. He faid, moreover, " that the Sun was no other than a Stone thoroughly inflamed;"-not perceiving, added Socrates, that the Stone shineth not in the Fire; neither can remain there any long Time, without walting; whereas, the Sun abideth still the Ss2 fame:

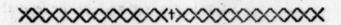
ns

fame;—an inexhaustible Source of Light, and Warmth to us.

Socrates also recommended the Study of Arithmetic to his Friends; and affished them, as was his Custom, in tracing out the several Parts of it, as far as might be useful: But here, as elsewhere, fixed Bounds to their Enquiries; never suffering them to run out into vain and trisling Disquisitions which could be of no Advantage, either to themselves, or others.

He always earnestly exhorted his Friends to be careful of their Health: And to this End, not only advised them to consult those who were skilful therein; but of themselves to be continually attentive to their Diet and Exercise; always preferring what would keep them in the best Health, since they who did this would seldom, he said, want a better Physician.—And when he found any who could not satisfy themselves with the Knowlege that lay within the Reach of human Wisdom; Socrates advised that they should diligently apply to the Study of Divination: Afferting, that who-

whoever was acquainted with those Mediums which the Gods made Use of when they communicated any Thing to Man, should never be left destitute of divine Counsel.



CHAP. VIII.

ND now, if any one should be inclined to conclude, that Socrates afferted a Falshood, when he declared himself under the Guidance of a good Genius, feeing he acted, in fuch a Manner, as to incur the Sentence of Death; -let fuch a one, I fay, confider that he was now already fo far advanced in Age, that, if he died not then, he must die soon after; and that he only relinquished that Part of Life, which is held the most painful; and when the Faculties of the Mind are greatly impaired: Whereas, he now manifested to all the World the Strength and Vigour of his Soul; and gained to himself immortal Honour, by the Manner in which he spake while before his Judges. And, indeed, no Man was ever known ns

known to plead his own Cause, with that Plainness, Firmness, and steady Regard to Truth; at the same Time, that he received his Condemnation, with that Meekness and Magnanimity, as altogether surpassed the Example of former Ages; it being, on all Hands, universally acknowleged, that no Man ever met Death in like Manner as Socrates.

AFTER his Sentence, he was obliged to live thirty Days in Prison; the Laws forbidding any one to be put to Death until the Return of the facred Vessel: (b) During which Time his Friends conversed with him daily, and saw no Change in his Behaviour, for he still retained that Tranquility of Mind and pleasing Turn of Humour, which had made him so justly admired by all Mankind. Now, who could give greater Proofs of Fortitude?—Either, what Death could be attended with more Honour?—But, the Death which is the most honourable, is, likewise, the most happy;—and that which

⁽h) The Ship which was fent every Year from Athens to Delos, in Memory of the Victory obtained by THESEAUS over the Minotaus; when it was forbidden by the Laws, to put any Man to Death during the Time of its being absent.

which is the most happy, is best pleasing to the Gods.

I SHALL farther relate, what I heard from HERMOGENES, the Son of HIPPONIUS, concerning Socrates. This Man being along with him, after the Time that MELITUS had accused him; and observing that he rather chose to discourse on any other Subject, than the Business of the Trial; asked, "Whether it was not necessary to be preparing for his Justification?" "And what, answered Socra-TES, Suppose you, my HERMOGENES! that I have not, throughout Life, been preparing for this very Thing?"—HERMOGENES then defiring him to explain his Meaning; -I have, faid he, made it the Business of my whole Life, to examine what Things were just, or unjust; and have as steadily persisted in practising the one, and refraining from the other; and, this I take to be the best Way of preparing for my Trial." " But know you not, replied HERMOGENES, that here, in Athens, the Judges oft-times condemn those to Death, who have no Way deserved it, only because their Manner of Speaking was displeasing; while, while, on the other Hand, they not less frequently acquit the Guilty?"

"I DO know it, answered SOCRATES; and, be affured, my HERMOGENES, that I did not neglect to take the Matter of my Defence under Consideration;—but the Genius opposed me."

HERMOGENES replying, that he talked marvelloufly;-" But why, faid he, should it be marvellous, that God should think this the very best Time for me to die?-Know you not, that hitherto I have granted to no Man, that he hath lived either better, or even more pleasureably than I; if,—as I think it is,—to be alone folicitous after the Attainment of Virtue be LIVING WELL:—and the Confcioufness of making some Proficiency therein, PLEA-SANT: And, that I did make some Proficiency therein I well perceived, by comparing myfelf with others, and from the Testimony of my own Conscience; -my Friends also saying the same concerning me: Not for that they loved me: Since, -if fo, -every Friend would think the fame of bim whom he was a Friend

to; but because, as it seemed to them, they themselves became better Men, from having much conversed with me. But, if my Life should be still prolonged, it can hardly be but the Infirmities of old Age will likewife come upon me: My Sight will fail; my Hearing grow heavy; and my Understanding much impaired; fo that I shall find it more difficult to learn, as less easy to retain what I have learnt already: Deprived too of the Power of performing many of those Things, which, heretofore, I have excelled in. And if, after all. I should become insensible to these Decays; still, Life would not be Life, but a wearisome Burthen: And, if otherwise; -if I, indeed, find, and feel them, -how unpleasant, how afflicting, must a State like this, prove! If I die, wrongfully,—the Shame must be theirs, who put me wrongfully to Death: - Since, if Injustice is shameful; so, likewise, every Act of it; -but no Difgrace will it bring on me, that others have not feen that I was innocent. The Examples drawn from former Ages fufficiently fnew us, that those who commit wrong, and they who fuffer it, stand not alike, in the Remembrance of Men:-And, I am perfuaded, that

ons

if I now die, I shall be held in far higher Estimation by those who come after me, than any of my Judges; since Posterity will not fail to testify concerning me, that I neither wronged; nor yet, by my Discourses, corrupted any Man; but, contrary-wise, strove throughout Life, to the utmost of my Power, to make all those, who conversed with me, HAPPY.

In this Manner did Socrates continue to discourse with Hermogenes, and others:—
Nor are there any among those who knew him, if Lovers of Virtue, who do not daily regret the Loss of his Conversation; convinced how much they might have been advantaged thereby.

As to myself;—knowing him, of a Truth, to be such a Man as I have described;—so pious towards the Gods, as never to undertake any Thing without having first consulted them:—So just towards Men, as never to do an Injury, even the very slightest, to any one; whilst many, and great, were the Benefits he conferred on all with whom he had any Dealings:—So temperate, and chaste, as not to indulge any Appetite, or Inclination, at the Expence

pence of whatever was modest or becoming:-So prudent, as never to err in judging of Good and Evil; nor wanting the Affiftance of others, to discriminate rightly concerning them:-So able to discourse upon, and define with the greatest Accuracy, not only those Points of which we have been speaking, but likewise of every other; and looking, as it were, into the Minds of Men, discover the very Moment for reprehending Vice, or stimulating to the Love of Virtue: - Experiencing, as I have done, all these Excellencies in Socrates; I can never ceafe confidering him as the most virtuous, and the most happy of all Mankind. But, if there is any one who is disposed to think otherwise, Let him go, and compare Socrates with any other; and, afterwards, let him determine.

ch ions

SOCRATES 339

Look to meable at a mere a series of the following to the first had been a miner at a live had been an increased to the first had been a mineral and the first had be

THE

Defence of Socrates,

Before his J U D G E S.

By XENOPHON.

*** HAVE always confidered the Manner, I in which Socrates behaved after he wax had been fummoned to his Trial, as most worthy of our Remembrance; and that, not only with Respect to the Desence he made for himself, when standing before his Judges; but the Sentiments he express'd, concerning his Dissolution. For, although there be many who have written on this Subject, and all concur in setting forth the wonderful Courage and Intrepidity where-with he spake to the Assembly; so that it remaineth incontestible, that Socrates did thus speak;—yet,—that it was

(8)

ns

his full Perfuasion, that Death was more eligible for him, than Life, at such a Season, they have by no Means so clearly manifested; whereby the Lostiness of his Stile, and the Boldness of his Speech, may wear, at least, the Appearance, of being imprudent, and unbecoming.

BUT HERMOGENES, the Son of HIPPONIUS, was his intimate Friend; and from him it is we have heard those Things of Socrates, as fufficiently prove the Sublimity of his Language, was only conformable to the Sentiments of his Mind. For, having observed him, as he tells us, chusing rather to discourse on any other Subject than the Business of his Trial; he asked him-" If it was not necessary to be preparing for his Defence?" - And "What! faid he, my HERMOGENES-fuppofe you I have not fpent my whole Life in preparing for this very Thing?"- HERMOGENES defiring he would explain himfelf:-" I have, faid he, steadily persisted throughout Life, in a diligent Endeavour to do nothing which is unjust; and this I take to be the best, and most honourable Preparation."

"But see you not, said HERMOGENES, that oft-times here in Athens, the Judges, influenced by the Force of Oratory, condemn those to Death who no Way deserve it; and, not less frequently, acquit the Guilty, when soften'd into Compassion by the moving Complaints, or the infinuating Eloquence of those who plead their Cause before them?"

"I know it, replied Socrates; and, therefore, twice have I attempted to take the Matter of my Defence under Confideration: But THE GENIUS (a) always opposed me."

HER-

(a) Various have been the Opinions concerning this Genius, or Demon of SOCRATES; and too many for the Translator to enumerate. What feems the most probable and fatisfactory is, That the Genius of SOCRATES, fo differently fpoken of, was nothing more than an uncommon Strength of Judgment, and Justness of Thinking; which measuring Events by the Rules of Prudence, affifted by long Experience, and much Observation: Unclouded, and unbiaffed by any Prejudices, or Paffions, rendered SOCRATES capable of looking, as it were, into Futurity, and foretelling what would be the Success of those Affairs about which he had been consulted by others, or was deliberating upon for himfelf. And, in Support of this Opinion, they urge his Custom of sending his Friends-XENOPHON, for Example-to consult the Oracle when any Thing too obscure for human Reason to penetrate, was proposed to him: To which might be added, as no mean Tesons

Hermogenes having expressed some Astonishment at these Words, — Socrates proceeded;—

"DOTH it then appear marvellous to you, my Hermogenes! that God should think this, the very best Time for me to die?—Know you not, that hitherto I have yielded to no Man, that he hath lived more uprightly, or even more pleasurably than myself; possessed, as I was of that well-grounded Self-approbation, arising from the Consciousness of having done my Duty, both to the Gods, and Men:—My

timony, his own Practice on all fuch Occasions. But from whence this Notion arose, of his being thus uncommonly asfifted, is not easy to determine. It might perhaps be from nothing more, as some have imagined, than from his having cafually faid on some Occasion-" My GENIUS would not fuffer me:" Alluding to the Notion which prevailed with many; that every one had a Genius to watch over, and direct him. And although nothing more was at the first either intended, or understood by it, than when we fay, " My good Angel forbad me;" or, faid fo and fo to me; -yet, being verified by the Event, it came at length to be confidered, by a fuperstitious People, as something supernatural: And, as it added much Weight to his Counsel, and Instructions, neither SOCRATES, nor his Friends were in Hafte to discredit fuch an Opinion; not looking upon themselves as obliged to it, by any one Duty whatfoever.

My Friends also bearing their Testimony to the Integrity of my Conversation! But now -if my Life is prolonged, and I am spared even to old Age; -what can hinder, my HER-MOGENES! the Infirmities of old Age from falling upon me?-My Sight will grow dim; -my Hearing, heavy: - Less capable of Learning, as more liable to forget what I have already learnt: And, if to all this, I become fensible of my Decay; and bemoan myself on the Account of it; how can I say that I still lived pleafantly?—It may be too, continued SOCRATES,—that God, through his Goodness, hath appointed for me; not only that my Life should terminate at a Time which seems the most seasonable; but the Manner in which it will be terminated, shall also be the most eligible: For—if my Death is now resolved upon: it must needs be, that they who take Charge of this Matter, will permit me to chuse the Means, supposed the most easy; free too from those lingering Circumstances which keep our Friends in anxious Suspence for us; and fill the Mind of the dying Man, with much Pain, and Perturbation. And when nothing offenfive-nothing unbecoming is left on the Memory

8

mory of those who are present; but the Man is diffolved while the Body is yet found; and the Mind still capable of exerting itself benevolently; who can fay, my HERMQCENES. that fo to die is not most defirable?-And with good Reafon, continued Socrates, did the Gods oppose themselves at what Time we took the Affair of my Escape under Deliberation; and determined, that every Means should be diligently fought after to effect it; fince, if our Designs had been carried into Execution, instead of terminating my Life in the Manner I am now going; I had only gained the unhappy Privilege of finding it put an End to by the Torments of some Disease, or the lingering Decays incident to old Age; when all Things painful, flow in upon us together, deftitute of every Joy, which might ferve to foften, and allay them."

"YET think not, my HERMOGENES, the Desire of Death shall influence me beyond what is reasonable;—I will not set out with asking it at their Hands;—but if, when I speak my Opinion of myself; and declare what I think I have deserved, both of Gods and Men,

my Judges are displeased; I will much somer submit to it, than meanly intreat the Continuance of my Life, whereby I should only bring upon myself many, and far greater Evils, than any I had taken such unbecoming Pains to deprecate."

In this Manner Socrates replied to Hermogenes and others, and his Enemies having accused him of "not believing in the Gods, whom the City held sacred; but, as designing to introduce other and new Deities; and, likewise, of his having corrupted the Youth:"—Hermogenes farther told me, that Socrates,—advancing towards the Tribunal,—thus spake:—

"What I chiefly marvel at, O ye Judges! is this;—whence Melitus inferreth that I efteem not those as Gods, whom the City held facred. For, that I facrificed at the appointed Festivals, on our common Altars, was evident to all others; and, might have been to Melitus, had Melitus been so minded. Neither yet, doth it seem to be afferted with greater Reason; that, my Design was, to introduce new Deities among us, because I have often said, "That it is the Voice of God which giveth

ons

giveth me Significations, of what is most expedient;" fince they themselves who observe the Chirping of Birds, or those ominous Words spoken by Men, ground their Conclusions on no other than Voices. For, who among you doubteth, whether Thunder fendeth forth a Voice? or whether it be not the very greatest of all Auguries .- The Pythian Prieftess herfelf; -doth not she likewise, from the Tripod, declare, by a Voice, the divine Oracles ?-And, truely, that Gop foreknoweth the Future; and also sheweth it to whomsoever he pleaseth, I am no Way fingular, either in believing, or afferting; fince all Mankind agree with me herein; this Difference only excepted; that, whereas they fay, " It is from Auguries, (b) Omens, Symbols, and Diviners, whence they have their Notices of the Future; -I, on the Contrary, impute all those Premonitions, where-with I am favoured, to a GENIUS; and I think, that in fo doing, I have spoken, not only more truely, but more piously, than they who attribute to Birds, the divine Privilege of declaring Things to come, and that I lied not against

⁽b) See the learned Mr. HARRIS'S Notes on these several Particulars, B. 1. P. 2. of the Memoirs of SOCRATES.

against Gon. I have this indisputable Proof; that whereas I have often communicated to many of my Friends the divine Counsels, yet hath no Man ever detected me of speaking falsly."

No fooner was this heard, but a Murmuring arose among his Judges; some disbelieving the Truth of what he had said; while others envied him for being, as they thought, more highly favoured of the Gods than they. But Socrates, still going on; "Mark! said he, I pray; and attend to what is yet more extraordinary, that such of you as are willing, may still the more disbelieve that I have been thus favoured of the Deity:—Chærephon, enquiring of the Oracle at Delphos concerning me, was answered by Apollo himself, in the Presence of many People, "That he knew no Man more free, more just, or more wise than I."

On hearing this the Tumult among them visibly increased; but Socrates, still going on,—"And yet, Lycurgus, the Lacedemonian Law-giver, had still greater Things declared

ms

of him: For, on his entering into the Temple, the Deity thus accorded him—" I am confidering, faid he, whether I shall call thee a God, or a Man!" Now Apollo compared me not to a God.—This, indeed, he faid,—" That I by far excelled Man:"—How-be-it, credit not too hastily what ye have heard, though coming from an Oracle; but let us thoroughly examine those Things, which the Deity spake concerning me."

"SAY then, where have you ever known any one less enslaved to sensual Appetite; whom more free than the Man who submits not to receive Gift, or Reward, from the Hands of any other?—Whom can you deservedly esteem more just, than he who can so well accommodate himself to what he hath already in his own Possession, as not even to desire what belongeth to another? Or how can he fail of being accounted wise, who, from the Time he first began to comprehend what was spoken; never ceased to seek, and search out, to the very best of his Power, whatever was virtuous, and good for Man? And, as a Proof, that in so doing, I have not laboured in

vain; ye, yourselves, know, that many of our Citizens; yea, and many Foreigners also, who made Virtue their Pursuit, always preferred. as their chief Pleasure, the conversing with me. Whence was it, I pray you, that when every one knew my Want of Power to return any Kind of pecuniary Favour, fo many should be ambitious to bestow them on me?-Why doth no Man call me his Debtor, yet many acknowlege they owe me much?-When the City is besieged, and every other Person bemoaning his Loss, why do I appear as in no Respect the poorer, than while it remained in its most prosperous State? And what is the Cause that when others are under a Necessity to procure their Delicacies from Abroad, at an exorbitant Rate, I can indulge in Pleasures far more exquisite, by recurring to the Reflections in my own Mind?—And, now, O ye Judges! if, in whatsoever I have declared of myself, no one is able to confute me as a false Speaker;who will fay, I merit not Approbation; and that not only from the Gods, but Men!

"Nevertheless, you, O Melitus, have afferted; that I,—diligently applying myself to the Contemplation, and Practice, of what-

ever is virtuous—" corrupt the Youth?"—And, indeed, we well know, what it is to corrupt them. But shew us, if in your Power, whom of pious, I have made impious;—of modest, shameless;—of frugal, profuse?—Who, from temperate is become drunken;—From laborious, idle, or effeminate, by affociating with me? Or, where is the Man who hath been enslaved, by my Means, to any vicious Pleafure whatsoever?"

"NAY, verily! faid MELITUS, but I know of many, whom thou hast persuaded to obey thee, rather than their Parents."

"AND, with good Reason, replied Socrates, when the Point in Question concerned Education; since no Man but knows that I made this my chief Study: And which of you, if sick, prefers not the Advice of the Physician to his Parents? Even the whole Body of the Athenian People,—when collected in the public Assembly,— do not they follow the Opinion of him whom they think the most able, though he be not of their Kindred?—And, in the Choice of a General,—do you not to your Fathers, Brothers, nay, even to yourselves, prefer

prefer the Man, whom ye think the best skilled in Military Discipline?"

divinds a whele la flowing

- "CERTAINLY, returned MELITUS; neither can any one doubt of its being most expedient."
- "How then could it escape being regarded even by you, Melitus, as a Thing deserving the highest Admiration; that, while in every other Instance, the Man who excels in any Employment, is supposed not only entitled to a common Regard, but receives many, and those very distinguishing Marks of Honour;—I, on the Contrary, am persecuted even to Death, because I am thought by many to have excelled in that Employment which is the most noble; and which hath for its Aim the greatest Good to Mankind; by instructing our Youth in the Knowlege of their Duty; and planting in the Mind each virtuous Principle!"

Now, doubtless, there were many other Things spoken at the Trial, not only by Socrates, but his Friends, who were most zealous to support him; but I have not been careful

ns

careful to collect all that was spoken, yet think I have done enough to shew, and that most plainly, that the Design of Socrates in speaking at this Time, was no other than to exculpate himself from any Thing that might have the least Appearance of Impiety towards the Gods, or of Injustice towards Men. with Regard to Death, he was no Way folicitous to importune his Judges, as the Custom was with others: On the Contrary, he thought it the best Time for him to die. And, that he had thus determined with himself, was still the more evident after his Condemnation: For when he was ordered to fix his own Penalty, (c) he refused to do it, neither would he suffer any other to do it for him: Saying, that to fix

(c) In all Cases where the Laws had fixed the Penalty, one single Verdict was thought sufficient; but where the Laws were silent, a second was necessary, to declare the Punishment the Offender had incurred. Before this second Sentence was pronounced, the Judges were ordered to value the Crime, as CICERO calls it; and the Offender himself was asked, what Penalty he thought due to it; and the Merits of the Case being afterwards debated, the Valuation was admitted, or rejected, as the Judges saw Reason: But SOCRATES incensed them so much with the Answer he made them, that they proceeded, without any Delay, to pass the second, or Decretory Sentence against him, and he was immediately condemned to suffer Death.—POTT. Antiq.

And, afterwards, when his Friends would have withdrawn him privately, he would not confent; but asked them with a Smile, "If they knew of any Place beyond the Borders of Attica, where Death could not approach him?"

THE Trial being ended, SOCRATES, as it is related, spake to his Judges in the following Manner:

" It is necessary, O ye Judges! that all they who instructed the Witnesses to bear, by Perjury, false Testimony against me; as well as all those, who too readily obeyed their Instructions, should be conscious to themselves of much Impiety and Injustice: But that I, in any wife, should be more troubled and cast down, than before my Condemnation, I fee not, fince I stand here, unconvicted, of any of the Crimes whereof I was accused: For no one hath proved against me, that I facrificed to any new Deity; or by Oath appealed to, or even made Mention of the Names of any other than JUPITER, JUNO, and the rest of the Deities. which, together with thefe, our City holds facred :- Neither have they once shewn, what ons

were the Means I made Use of to corrupt the Youth, at the very Time that I was enuring them to a Life of Patience and Frugality. As for those Crimes, to which our Laws have annexed Death, as the only proper Punishment;—Sacrilege, Man-stealing; (d) undermining of Walls, or betraying of the City,—my Enemies do not even fay, that any of these Things were ever once practised by me:—Wherefore, I the rather marvel, that ye have now judged me worthy to die.

** But it is not for me to be troubled on that Account: For if I die unjustly, the Shame must be theirs who put me unjustly to Death; since, if Injustice is shameful,—so likewise every Act of it; but no Disgrace can it bring on me, that others have not seen, that I was innocent. Palamedes likewise affords me this farther Consolation: For being like me, condemned undeservedly, he furnishes, to this very Day, more noble Subjects for Praise, than the Man who had iniquitously caused his Destruction:

⁽d) It was the Practice of many to fteal Slaves; or Freemens Children, in order to fell for Slaves, which was made-Capital at Athens.—POTTER.

tion: (*)—And, I am persuaded, that I also shall have the Attestation of the Time to come, as well as of that which is past already; that I never wronged any Man, or made him more depraved; but, contrariwise, have steadily endeavoured, throughout Life, to benefit those who conversed with me: Teaching them, to the very utmost of Power, and that without Rewared, whatever could make them wise, and happy."

SAYING this he departed; the Chearfulness of his Countenance, his Gesture and whole Deportment bearing Testimony to the Truth of what he had just declared. And, seeing some of those, who accompanied him, weeping,—he asked, "what it meant? and why they were now afflicted? Fot, knew ye not,

(e) When the Grecian Kings were to go to the Siege of Troy, ULYSSES, to fave himfelf from going, counterfeited Madness; which PALAMEDES suspecting, ordered they should lay ULYSSES'S Son in the Furrow where the Father was ploughing with an Ox and an Ass, and sowing Salt. ULYSSES immediately stayed the Plough to save his Child; by which, being discovered, he was compelled to go to the Wars. For this, and for other Reasons—[see Mem. of Soc. B. 4. P. 275]—ULYSSES hated PALAMEDES; and artfully contrived his Death.

arch rations

faid he, long ago; even by that whereof I was produced, that I was born mortal?—If, indeed, I had been taken away, when the Things which are most desirable, flowed in upon me abundantly; with good Reason it might have been lamented; and, by myself, as well as others: But if I am only to be removed, when Difficulties, of every Kind, are ready to break in upon me; we ought rather to rejoice, as though my Affairs went on the most prosperously."

APPOLODORUS being present; — one who loved Socrates extremely, though otherwise a weak Man, he said to him, "But it grieveth me, my Socrates! to have you die so unjustly!" Socrates, with much Tenderness laying his Hand upon his Head, answered smiling,—" And what, my much-loved Appolodorus! would'st thou rather they had condemned me justly?"

It is likewise related, that on seeing Angtus pass by,—" There goes a Man, said he, not a little vain-glorious, on supposing he shall have atchieved something great and noble, in putting me to Death, because I once said," that since

fince he himself had been dignified with some of the chief Offices in the City, it was wrong in him to breed up his Son to the Trade of a Tanner:"-But he must be a Fool, continued SOCRATES, who feeth not that He who at all Times performs Things useful, and excellent, is alone the HERO. And, truly, added So-CRATES, as HOMER makes some, who were near the Time of their Dissolution, look forward into Futurity; I, likewife, have a Mind to speak somewhat oraculously: Now it happened, I was once, for a fhort Time, with this fame Son of ANYTUS; and plainly perceiving he neither wanted Talents nor Activity, therefore I faid, it was not fitting that the young Man should continue in such a Station: - But, continuing as he still doth; destitute at the same Time of any virtuous Instructor, to guide and restrain him within the Bounds of Duty; he must soon fall a Prey to some evil Inclination, that will hurry him headlong into Vice, and Ruin,"

AND, in thus fpeaking, Socrates prophefied not untruly; for the young Man delighted fo much in Wine, that he ceased not drinking, whether Night or Day; whereby he became rch ations

Friends, and even to himself: The Memory of ANYTUS was likewise held in the highest Detestation: (1) And that not only on the Account of his other Crimes; but for the scandalous Manner in which he had educated his Son.

Now, it cannot be doubted, but Socrates, by speaking thus highly of himself, incurred the more Envy; and made his Judges still the more eager to condemn him: Yet, I think, indeed, he only obtained that Fate, which the Gods decree to those they most love;—a Discharge from Life, when Life is become a Burthen; and that, by a Means, of all others, the most easy. Yet here, as well as on every other Occasion, Socrates demonstrated the Firmness of his Soul. For although he was fully

⁽f) The Athenians soon became sensible of the Mischief they had done, in putting SOCRATES to Death; and so hated the Authors of it, that they would not suffer any of them to light Fire at their Hearths: They would not answer them a Question: They would not bathe with them; and if they were seen to touch ever so large a Vessel of Water, they threw it away as impure; 'till, at last, these Men, unable to bear this Usage any longer, hanged themselves. —— PLA-in PHAD.

fully perfuaded, that to die would be the best for him; yet did he not discover any anxious Solicitude; any womanish Longings for the Hour of his Diffolution; but waited its Approach with the fame steady Tranquility, and unaffected Complacency, with which he afterwards went out of Life. And, truly, when I confider the Wisdom, and Greatness of Soul, so effential to this Man, I find it not more out of my Power to forget him, than to remember, and not PRAISE him. And, if among those who are most studious to excel in Virtue, there be any who hath found a Perfon to converse with, more proper than So-CRATES, for promoting his Defign,-verily, we may well pronounce him, THE MOST FORTUNATE OF ALL MANKIND.

arch

fully perfunded, that to die would be the best for lim; yet did he not discover any anxious Solicitede; any womanifu Longings for the Hom of his Diffolution; but twaited its Appreach with the same tready Tranquilley, and man'eled Complarency, with which he after wards went out of Lie. And, truky, when I confider the Wildom, and Greatness of Soul, to exential to this Man, I find it not more out or any Power to surget him, than to require any grade who carried finding these who carried finding these who carried findings these who carried findings there are any promotion in Determinant of the promotion in the promotion him. And, if the ready the carried findings there are any promotion in the promotion him, The areas wently, we converted in the promotion him, The areas wently.

